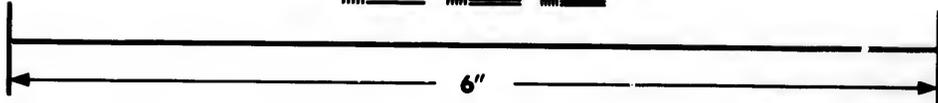
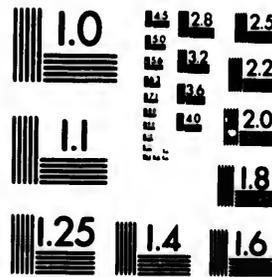


**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

20 WEST MAIN STREET
WESTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

**CIHM/ICMH
Microfiche
Series.**

**CIHM/ICMH
Collection de
microfiches.**



Canadian Institute for Historical Microreproductions / Institut canadien de microreproductions historiques

© 1983

Technical and Bibliographic Notes/Notes techniques et bibliographiques

The Institute has attempted to obtain the best original copy available for filming. Features of this copy which may be bibliographically unique, which may alter any of the images in the reproduction, or which may significantly change the usual method of filming, are checked below.

L'Institut a microfilmé le meilleur exemplaire qu'il lui a été possible de se procurer. Les détails de cet exemplaire qui sont peut-être uniques du point de vue bibliographique, qui peuvent modifier une image reproduite, ou qui peuvent exiger une modification dans la méthode normale de filmage sont indiqués ci-dessous.

- Coloured covers/
Couverture de couleur
- Covers damaged/
Couverture endommagée
- Covers restored and/or laminated/
Couverture restaurée et/ou pelliculée
- Cover title missing/
Le titre de couverture manque
- Coloured maps/
Cartes géographiques en couleur
- Coloured ink (i.e. other than blue or black)/
Encre de couleur (i.e. autre que bleue ou noire)
- Coloured plates and/or illustrations/
Planches et/ou illustrations en couleur
- Bound with other material/
Relié avec d'autres documents
- Tight binding may cause shadows or distortion along interior margin/
La reliure serrée peut causer de l'ombre ou de la distorsion le long de la marge intérieure
- Blank leaves added during restoration may appear within the text. Whenever possible, these have been omitted from filming/
Il se peut que certaines pages blanches ajoutées lors d'une restauration apparaissent dans le texte, mais, lorsque cela était possible, ces pages n'ont pas été filmées.
- Additional comments:
Commentaires supplémentaires:

- Coloured pages/
Pages de couleur
- Pages damaged/
Pages endommagées
- Pages restored and/or laminated/
Pages restaurées et/ou pelliculées
- Pages discoloured, stained or foxed/
Pages décolorées, tachetées ou piquées
- Pages detached/
Pages détachées
- Showthrough/
Transparence
- Quality of print varies/
Qualité inégale de l'impression
- Includes supplementary material/
Comprend du matériel supplémentaire
- Only edition available/
Seule édition disponible
- Pages wholly or partially obscured by errata slips, tissues, etc., have been refilmed to ensure the best possible image/
Les pages totalement ou partiellement obscurcies par un feuillet d'errata, une pelure, etc., ont été filmées à nouveau de façon à obtenir la meilleure image possible.

This item is filmed at the reduction ratio checked below/
Ce document est filmé au taux de réduction indiqué ci-dessous.

10X	14X	18X	22X	26X	30X
<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
12X	16X	20X	24X	28X	32X

The copy filmed here has been reproduced thanks to the generosity of:

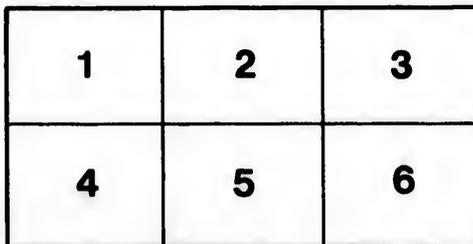
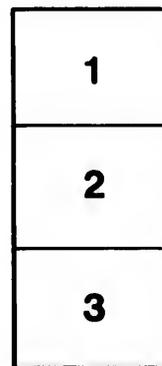
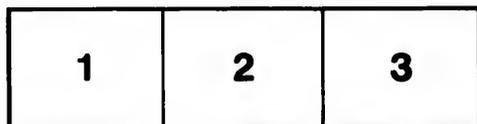
National Library of Canada

The images appearing here are the best quality possible considering the condition and legibility of the original copy and in keeping with the filming contract specifications.

Original copies in printed paper covers are filmed beginning with the front cover and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression, or the back cover when appropriate. All other original copies are filmed beginning on the first page with a printed or illustrated impression, and ending on the last page with a printed or illustrated impression.

The last recorded frame on each microfiche shall contain the symbol \rightarrow (meaning "CONTINUED"), or the symbol ∇ (meaning "END"), whichever applies.

Maps, plates, charts, etc., may be filmed at different reduction ratios. Those too large to be entirely included in one exposure are filmed beginning in the upper left hand corner, left to right and top to bottom, as many frames as required. The following diagrams illustrate the method:



L'exemplaire filmé fut reproduit grâce à la générosité de:

Bibliothèque nationale du Canada

Les images suivantes ont été reproduites avec le plus grand soin, compte tenu de la condition et de la netteté de l'exemplaire filmé, et en conformité avec les conditions du contrat de filmage.

Les exemplaires originaux dont la couverture en papier est imprimée sont filmés en commençant par le premier plat et en terminant soit par la dernière page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration, soit par le second plat, selon le cas. Tous les autres exemplaires originaux sont filmés en commençant par la première page qui comporte une empreinte d'impression ou d'illustration et en terminant par la dernière page qui comporte une telle empreinte.

Un des symboles suivants apparaîtra sur la dernière image de chaque microfiche, selon le cas: le symbole \rightarrow signifie "A SUIVRE", le symbole ∇ signifie "FIN".

Les cartes, planches, tableaux, etc., peuvent être filmés à des taux de réduction différents. Lorsque le document est trop grand pour être reproduit en un seul cliché, il est filmé à partir de l'angle supérieur gauche, de gauche à droite, et de haut en bas, en prenant le nombre d'images nécessaire. Les diagrammes suivants illustrent la méthode.

ire
détails
es du
modifier
er une
filmage

ées

re

y errata
d to

nt
ne pelure,
çon à





Painted by J. Jackson R.A.

Engraved by Ebt^l Finden.

CAPT^Y W. PARRY, R. N.

Published Jan^y 1828, by John Murray London.

DIS

NA

THREE VOYAGES

FOR THE

DISCOVERY OF A NORTH-WEST PASSAGE

FROM THE

ATLANTIC TO THE PACIFIC,

AND

NARRATIVE OF AN ATTEMPT TO REACH THE
NORTH POLE.



BY

SIR W. E. PARRY, CAPT. R.N., F.R.S.

FOUR VOLUMES. WITH PLATES.

VOL. I.

LONDON:

JOHN MURRAY, ALBEMARLE STREET.

MDCCCXXXV.

G635

P3

A3

v.1

139311

LONDON .

BRADBURY AND EVANS, PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.
(LATE T. DAVISON.)

✓

T
co
fo
co
an
th
of
fo
of
A
m
ta
di
wi
ab

ADVERTISEMENT.

THESE little Volumes are published in this convenient shape with the view of bringing forward a uniform edition of Modern Discoveries, made in consequence of the voyages and travels which have been undertaken since the conclusion of the War, under the sanction of the British Government. They will be found to present an uninterrupted narrative of each Voyage or Travels, and always in the Author's own words. In all such works, and more especially in those which were undertaken for the specific purpose of geographical discovery and scientific research, many details will necessarily be found, which are indispensable to the establishment and promotion of

philosophical truths, but which are uninviting to the general reader, who looks only for what is interesting or amusing.

To preserve such interesting and amusing particulars, and at the same time to record every fact and transaction of importance, without omitting the notice of any accession to our general and geographical knowledge, has been attempted, and, it is hoped, will be found to have been accomplished, in these compendious volumes.

Pas

En

Un

C

Vo

Pas

Ar

En

Un

ting
what

sing
cord
with-
n to
has
ound
om-

CONTENTS

OF

THE FIRST VOLUME.

PRELIMINARY CHAPTER. Page 1.

CHAPTER I.—Page 6.

PASSAGE across the Atlantic.

Enter Davis's Strait.

**Unsuccessful Attempt to penetrate the Ice to the Western
Coast.**

Voyage up the Strait.

Passage through the Ice to the Western Coast.

**Arrival off Possession Bay, on the Southern Side of the
Entrance into Sir James Lancaster's Sound.**

CHAPTER II.—Page 35.

Entrance into Sir James Lancaster's Sound of Baffin.

Uninterrupted Passage to the Westward.

Discovery and Examination of Prince Regent's Inlet.

Progress to the Southward stopt by Ice.

Return to the Northward.

Pass Barrow's Strait.

Enter the Polar Sea.

CHAPTER III.—Page 62.

Favourable Appearances of an open westerly Passage.

Land to the Northward, a Series of Islands.

General Appearance of them.

Meet with some Obstruction from low Islands surrounded with Ice.

Remains of Esquimaux Huts, and natural Productions of Byam Martin Island.

Tedious Navigation from Fogs and Ice.

Difficulty of steering a proper Course.

Arrival and Landing on Melville Island.

Proceed to the Westward, and reach the Meridian of 110°

W. Longitude, the first Stage in the Scale of Rewards granted by Act of Parliament.

CHAPTER IV.—Page 88.

Further Examination of Melville Island.

Continuation of our Progress to the Westward.

Long Detention by the Ice.

Party sent on Shore to hunt Deer and Musk Oxen.

Return in three Days, after losing their Way.

Anxiety on their Account.

Proceed to the Westward, till finally stopt by the Ice.

In returning to the Eastward the Griper forced on the Beach by the Ice.

Search for, and Discovery of, a Winter Harbour on Melville Island.

Operations for securing the Ships in their Winter Quarters.

CHAPTER V.—Page 111.

Precautions for securing the Ships and Stores.

For promoting good Order, Cleanliness, Health, and Good Humour among the Ships' Companies.

Establishment of a Theatre, and of the North Georgia Gazette.

Erection of an Observatory on Shore.

Commence our Winter's Amusements.

State of the Temperature, and various meteorological Phenomena.

Miscellaneous Occurrences to the Close of the Year 1819.

CHAPTER VI.—Page 148.

First Appearance of Scurvy.

The Aurora Borealis, and other meteorological Phenomena.

Visits of the Wolves.

Re-appearance of the Sun.

Extreme low Temperature.
 Destruction of the House on Shore by Fire.
 Severe Frost-bites occasioned by this Accident.

CHAPTER VII—Page 166.

More temperate Weather.
 House rebuilt.
 Quantity of Ice collected on the Hecla's lower Deck.
 Meteorological Phenomena.
 Conclusion of Theatrical Entertainments.
 Increased Sickness on board the Griper.
 Clothes first dried in the open Air.
 Remarkable Halos and Parhelia.
 Snow Blindness.
 Cutting the Ice round the Ships, and other Occurrences to
 the Close of May.

CHAPTER VIII.--Page 193.

Journey across Melville Island to the northern Shore, and
 Return to the Ships by a different Route.

CHAPTER IX.—Page 231.

Occurrences at Winter Harbour in the early Part of June.
 Gradual Dissolution of the Ice upon the Sea, and of the
 Snow upon the Land.

Hunting Parties sent out to procure Game.
Decease and Burial of William Scott.
Equipment of the Ships completed.
Temperate Weather during the month of July.
Breaking up of the Ice near the Ships.
Move to the lower Part of the Harbour.
Separation of the Ice at the Entrance.
Prepare to Sail.

CHAPTER X.—Page 256.

Leave Winter Harbour.
Flattering Appearance of the Sea to the Westward.
Stopped by the Ice near Cape Hay.
Further Progress to the longitude of $113^{\circ} 48' 29'' .5$, being
the westernmost Meridian hitherto reached in the Polar
Sea, to the north of America.
Banks's Land discovered.
Increased Extent and Dimensions of the Ice.
Return to the Eastward, to endeavour to penetrate the Ice
to the Southward.
Re-enter Barrow's Strait, and survey its South Coast.
Pass through Sir James Lancaster's Sound, on our return
to England.

LIST OF ENGRAVINGS.

VOLUME I.

PORTRAIT OF CAPTAIN PARRY	Frontispiece
SITUATION OF H. M. S. HECLA AND GRIPER, JULY 4, 1819.	to face p.19.
THE CREWS OF H. M. S. HECLA AND GRIPER CUTTING INTO WINTER HARBOUR	108

VOLUME II.

H. M. S. HECLA AND GRIPER IN WINTER HARBOUR	Frontispiece
SINGULAR APPEARANCE OF THE MOON	75
MAP	200

VOLUME III.

ESQUIMAUX CHILDREN DANCING	Frontispiece
ESQUIMAUX BUILDING A SNOW HUT	70
SLEDGES OF ESQUIMAUX	123
HEAVING DOWN THE FURY	253

VOLUME IV.

SITUATION OF H. M. S. HECLA AND FURY, AUGUST 1, 1825	Frontispiece
THE BOATS OFF WALDEN ISLAND IN A SNOW STORM	170
THE BOATS HAULED UP FOR THE NIGHT	225

TECHNICAL TERMS

PECULIAR TO THE NAVIGATION AMONG ICE.

spiece

p. 19.

108

BAY-ICE.—Ice newly formed upon the surface of the sea. The expression is, however, applied also to ice a foot or two in thickness.

spiece

75

200

BESET.—The situation of the ship when closely surrounded by ice.

BIGHT.—An indentation in a floe of ice, like a bay, by which name it is sometimes called.

spiece

70

123

253

BLINK.—A peculiar brightness in the atmosphere, often assuming an arch-like form, which is generally perceptible over ice or land covered with snow. The blink of land, as well as that over *large* quantities of ice, is usually of a yellowish cast.

BORE.—The operation of “boring” through loose ice consists in entering it under a press of sail, and forcing the ship through by separating the masses.

spiece

170

225

CALF.—A mass of ice lying under a floe near its margin, and when disengaged from that position, rising with violence to the surface of the water. See **TONGUE.**

CLEAR WATER.—Any part of the sea unencumbered with ice.

CROW'S NEST.—A small circular house like a cask, fixed at the mast-head, in which the look-out man sits, either to guide the ship through the ice, or to give notice of whales.

DOCK.—In a floe may be natural or artificial; the former being simply a small "bight," in which a ship is placed to secure her from the danger of external pressure; and the latter, a square space cut out with saws for a similar purpose.

FIELD.—A sheet of ice, generally of great thickness, and of too great extent to be seen over from a ship's mast-head.

FLINCHING.—The operation of stripping a sea-animal of its skin and blubber.

FLOE.—The same as a field, except that its extent can be distinguished from a ship's mast-head. A "bay-floe" is a floe of ice newly formed.

FLOE-PIECE.—An expression generally applied to small pieces of floes, not more than a furlong square.

A HOLE OR POOL OF WATER.—A small space of "clear water," when the rest of the sea is covered with ice.

HUMMOCK.—A mass of ice rising to a considerable height above the general level of a floe, and forming a part of it. Hummocks are originally raised by the pressure of floes against each other.

LAND-ICE.—Ice attached to the land, either in floes or in heavy grounded masses lying near the shore.

LANE OF WATER.—A narrow channel among the masses of ice, through which a boat or ship may pass.

LEAD.—A channel through the ice. A ship is said to “take the right lead” when she follows a channel conducting her into a more navigable sea, and *vice versá*.

MAKING-OFF BLUBBER.—The operation of putting it into casks.

NIPPED.—The situation of a ship when forcibly pressed by ice.

PACK.—A large body of ice consisting of separate masses lying close together, and whose extent cannot be seen.

PANCAKE-ICE.—Newly-formed ice, assuming the peculiar conformation of numberless patches of “sludge,” and giving the surface of the sea the appearance of a handsome pavement.

PATCH OF ICE.—The same as a pack, but of small dimensions.

SAILING-ICE.—Ice of which the masses are so much separated as to allow a ship to sail among them.

SALLYING A SHIP.—The operation of causing her to roll, by the men running in a body from side to side, so as to relieve her from the adhesion and friction of the young ice around her.

SLUDGE.—Ice of the consistence of thick honey, offering

little impediment to a ship while in this state, but greatly favouring the formation of a "bay-floe."

STREAM.—A long and narrow, but generally continuous collection of loose ice.

TONGUE.—A mass of ice projecting under water, from an iceberg or floe, and generally distinguishable at a considerable depth of smooth water. It differs from a "calf" in being fixed to, or a part of, the larger body.

WATER-SKY.—A dark appearance in the sky, indicating "clear water" in that direction, and forming a striking contrast with the "blink" over land or ice.

YOUNG-ICE.—Nearly the same as "bay-ice," but generally applied to ice more recently formed than the latter.

Li
ma
373
Gr
ten
dir
of t
No
Lie
Ed
offi
Eve
rece
navy
of a
v

state, but
be."

continuous

er, from an
le at a con-
fers from a
arger body.

, indicating
ng a striking

ut generally
he latter.

VOYAGE

FOR THE DISCOVERY OF A

NORTH-WEST PASSAGE.

PRELIMINARY CHAPTER.

LIEUTENANT PARRY was appointed to the command of his Majesty's ship the *Hecla*, a bomb of 375 tons, on the 16th of January, 1819; and the *Griper*, gun brig, 180 tons, commissioned by Lieutenant Matthew Liddon, was at the same time directed to put herself under his orders. The object of the expedition was to attempt the discovery of a North-West Passage into the Pacific. On board Lieutenant Parry's ship was an astronomer, Captain Edward Sabine, R.N., and a competent number of officers, a Greenland master, and a Greenland mate. Every individual engaged in the expedition was to receive double the ordinary pay of his Majesty's navy. The vessels were rigged after the manner of a barque, as being the most convenient among

the ice, and requiring the smallest number of men to work them. They were furnished with provisions and stores for two years; in addition to which, there was a large supply of fresh meats and soups preserved in tin cases, essence of malt and hops, essence of spruce, and other extra stores, adapted to cold climates and a long voyage. The ships were ballasted entirely with coals; an abundance of warm clothing was allowed, a wolf-skin blanket being supplied to each officer and man, besides a housing-cloth, similar to that with which wagons are usually covered, to make a sort of tent on board. Various kinds of presents were furnished to secure the friendship of the natives, and a number of valuable astronomical and philosophical instruments were put on board each ship. The following account of the expedition is chiefly from the official journal kept by Lieutenant Parry, on board the *Hecla*, and care has been taken to avoid the use of technical expressions as much as possible. In their official instructions from the Admiralty, they were ordered to make the best of their way to the entrance of Davis' Strait, and, if the ice would permit, they were to endeavour to explore the bottom of Sir James Lancaster's Sound, and, if possible, to pass through it to Behring's Strait. This was the most favourable supposition; other directions were given, in case the route here marked out should not be found to be practicable. If they got through

Behring's Straits, they were to proceed to Kamtschatka, and forward duplicates of all their journals, through the hands of the Russian Governor, to St. Petersburg, to be conveyed from thence to London. The expedition was then directed to proceed to the Sandwich Islands, or to Canton, there to refit, and then lose no time in returning to England. They were enjoined to cultivate a good understanding with any Esquimaux or Indians they might fall in with, and it was left to Lieutenant Parry's judgment, when on the spot, to decide upon the propriety of wintering on the coast of America, to follow up any expectations or hopes of success next season, or to return to England, to report the result of his observations. Minute directions were given as to the observations to be made by the various valuable philosophical instruments on board; and though the finding a passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific was the main object of the expedition, yet the ascertaining many points of natural history, geography, &c., was considered a most important object, never to be lost sight of. After they had passed the latitude of 65° north, they were from time to time to throw overboard a bottle, closely sealed, containing a paper, stating the date and position at which it was launched. Whenever they landed on the northern coast of North America, they were to erect a pole, having a flag, and bury a bottle at the foot of it, containing an abstract of

their proceedings and future intentions, for the information of Lieutenant Franklin, who had been sent on a land expedition to explore that coast from the mouth of the Copper Mine River of Hearne.

Before beginning the narrative, it may be observed, that the search for a North-West Passage from the Atlantic to the Pacific ocean, commenced with Henry VII., was warmly patronised by Elizabeth, and has never been entirely laid aside in succeeding reigns ; and if the expedition did not completely attain its object, yet it can never cease to be a source of exultation, that the honour of the discovery of an open passage from Baffin's Bay into the Polar sea was reserved for the British navy.

According to the official instructions, the interests of science were not neglected, many important facts were made out ; amongst the most curious, it may be mentioned, that it appears to be proved that the North Pole is not the coldest point of the Arctic hemisphere, but that the place where the expedition wintered is one of the coldest spots on the face of the globe. The position of the Magnetic Pole, if not precisely ascertained, would appear most probably to be about latitude 72° in longitude 100° W.

Of objects of natural history, the specimens brought home are more varied and of a more interesting description than might have been supposed to exist in the dreary regions in which they

were procured; they have been described and arranged in an Appendix, which will long be resorted to as a most valuable detail of facts and observations, collected and made in a part of the globe where, in all human probability, it may never again fall to the lot of man to repeat them, or to make others.

CHAPTER I.

Passage across the Atlantic—Enter Davis' Strait—Unsuccessful attempt to penetrate the Ice to the Western coast—Voyage up the Strait—Passage through the Ice to the Western coast—Arrival off Possession Bay, on the southern side of the entrance into Sir James Lancaster's Sound.

IN the beginning of May, 1819, the Hecla and Griper were towed down the river by the Eclipse, steam-boat; the guns and gunner's stores were received on board the 6th; and the instruments and chronometers were embarked on the evening of the 8th, when the two ships anchored at the Nore. The Griper, being a slower sailer, was occasionally taken in tow by the Hecla, and they rounded the northern point of the Orkneys at the distance of two miles and a half, on Thursday, the 20th of the same month.

It is recommended by the most experienced of the Greenland Masters, to cross the Atlantic to Davis' Strait, about the parallel of $57\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ or 58° , and I shaped our course accordingly. A bottle was thrown overboard, containing a printed paper, stating the date and the situation of the ships, with

a request, in six European languages, that any person finding it would forward it to the Secretary of the Admiralty, with a notice of the time and place where it was found. One bottle at least was thrown out daily during the voyage, except when the ships were "beset" in the ice.

Soon after noon we made Rockall; its latitude, by our observations, was $57^{\circ} 38' 40''$, and its longitude $13^{\circ} 47' 42''$.

There is, perhaps, no more striking proof of the infinite value of chronometers at sea, than the certainty with which a ship may sail directly for a single rock like this, rising like a speck out of the ocean, and at the distance of forty-seven leagues from any other land.

Nothing of moment occurred for several days, but the wind veered to the westward on the 30th, and increased to a fresh gale, with an irregular sea, and heavy rain, which brought us under our close-reefed topsails. At half-past one, P.M., we began to cross the space in which the "Sunken Land of Buss" is laid down in Steel's chart from England to Greenland; and, in the course of this and the following day, we tried for soundings several times without success.

This being the anniversary of His Majesty's birth-day, and the weather being calm and fine, I directed an additional allowance of grog to be served out, or, in seamen's phrase, "the main brace

to be spliced." In the evening, being then in lat. $55^{\circ} 01'$, and long. $35^{\circ} 56'$, we tried for soundings with two hundred and fifty fathoms of line, without finding bottom.

From the 1st to the 14th of June, we experienced a continual series of unfavourable winds and unpleasant weather, so that very little progress could be made to the westward.

On the 15th, a breeze sprung up from the eastward, and at noon we very unexpectedly saw land at a great distance, bearing due north, which could be no other than the land about Cape Farewell. This accounts for a remark which is common among the whalers, that they always make this head-land, in coming from the eastward, sooner than they expect; a circumstance which they naturally attribute to the effect of a westerly current. If the latitude of Cape Farewell be so far to the northward as $59^{\circ} 37' 30''$, which is the mean of nine different authorities, our distance from it this day must have been more than forty leagues. It is by no means impossible that the bold land of Greenland may be distinguished at so great a distance; and it is proper to remark, that the weather, at the time we saw it, was precisely that which is said to be most favourable for seeing objects at a great distance, namely, just before or after rain, when the humidity of the atmosphere increases its transparency.

Early in the morning of the 18th, in standing to the northward, we fell in with the first "stream" of ice we had seen, and soon after saw several icebergs. At daylight the water had changed its colour to a dirty brownish tinge. We had occasion to remark the same in entering Davis' Strait in 1818, when no difference in its temperature was perceptible. The temperature of the water this morning was $36\frac{1}{2}$, being 3° colder than on the preceding night; a decrease that was probably occasioned by our approach to the ice. We ran through a narrow part of the stream, and found the ice beyond it to be "packed" and heavy. The birds were more numerous than usual; and, besides the fulmar petrels, boatswains, and kittiwakes, we saw, for the first time, some rotges, dovebies, or black guillemots, and terns, the latter known best to seamen by the name of the Greenland swallow.

On the 21st and 22nd, we sailed to the W.N.W. in an open sea; and, on the 23rd, at noon, being in lat. $62^{\circ} 43' 09''$, long. $61^{\circ} 38' 25''$, we saw several icebergs, and some loose ice, to the north-westward. We obtained soundings in the evening in two hundred fathoms, fine sandy bottom, being close to a large iceberg, from which copious streams of water were flowing on the side next the sun.

On the clearing up of a fog, on the morning of the 24th, we saw a long chain of icebergs, extending several miles in a N. b. W. and S. b. E. direction:

and, as we approached them, we found a quantity of "floe-ice*" intermixed with them, beyond which, to the westward, nothing but ice could be seen. At noon we had soundings, with one hundred and twenty fathoms of line, on a bottom of fine sand, which makes it probable that most of the icebergs were aground in this place. In the afternoon, we sailed within the edge of the ice, as much as a light westerly wind would admit, in order to approach the western land, as directed by my instructions. Some curious effects of atmospheric refraction were observed this evening, the low ice being at times considerably raised in the horizon, and constantly altering its appearance.

The weather being nearly calm on the morning of the 25th, all the boats were kept a-head, to tow the ships through the ice to the westward. It remained tolerably open till four P.M., when a breeze, fresheuing up from the eastward, caused the ice, through which we had lately been towing, to close together so rapidly, that we had scarcely time to hoist up the boats before the ships were immovably 'beset.' The clear sea which we had left was about four miles to the eastward of us, while to the west-

* An extensive sheet of ice, whose limits, however, can be distinguished from a ship's mast-head: the extent of what is called a field of ice cannot be distinguished from the same point.

ward nothing but one extensive field of ice could be seen. It is impossible to conceive a more helpless situation than that of a ship thus beset, when all the power that can be applied will not alter the direction of her head a single degree of the compass. On the 26th we were in lat. by observation, $63^{\circ} 59' 29''$, and long. $61^{\circ} 48' 07'$, having one hundred and twenty-five fathoms, on a fine sandy bottom. The deep-sea line indicated a drift to the S. b. W. Some of our gentlemen, having walked a mile or two from the ships, imagined that they saw the marks of a sledge upon the ice; but, as no traces either of dogs or of one human foot appeared, they were perhaps mistaken.

A large black whale, being the first, was seen near the ships. It is usual for these animals to descend head-foremost, displaying the broad fork of their enormous tail above the surface of the water; but, on this occasion, the ice was so close as not to admit of this mode of descent, and the fish went down tail foremost, to the great amusement of our Greenland sailors.

As long as the wind continued to blow strong towards the ice, so as to keep it close, the ships lay securely sheltered from the sea; but at nine in the evening, when it veered a little to the westward, the ice became more slack, and we began to feel the effects of the swell which was thus admitted from without: each roll of the sea forced the heavy

masses of ice against the rudder and counter, with such a violence as would have greatly endangered a ship built in the ordinary way ; strengthened as ours were, however, they escaped without damage. Frequent endeavours were made to heave the heads of the ships round, in order that they might receive the heaviest pressure on their bows, but every attempt proved unsuccessful, and we remained in the same unpleasant situation during the whole of the 28th.

While in this state, a large white bear came near the Griper, and was killed by her people, but he sunk between the pieces of ice. This animal had, probably, been attracted by the smell of some red herrings which the men were frying at the time. It is a common practice with the Greenland sailors to take advantage of the strong sense of smelling which these creatures possess, by enticing them near the ships in this manner.

The swell had somewhat subsided on the 29th, but the ships remained firmly fixed in the ice as before. In the course of the day we saw land bearing N. 69° W. about thirteen leagues distant, appearing from the mast-head like a group of islands, and situated near to the entrance of Cumberland Strait : the soundings were one hundred and thirty-five fathoms ; the temperature of the sea at that depth 30° ; that of the surface being the same, and of the air 34°. On the 30th the ice began to slacken a little more about the ships ; and, after two hours'

heaving with a hawser on each bow brought to the capstan and windlass, we succeeded in moving the Hecla about her own length to the eastward, where alone any clear sea was visible. The ice continuing to open still more in the course of the day, we were at length enabled to get both ships into open water, after eight hours' incessant labour.

Our first attempt to approach the western coast having thus failed, I consulted the Greenland Master, as to what were the most likely means to be adopted for effecting this object. Mr. Allison thought it would be advisable to run a degree or two back again to the southward ; while Mr. Fife was of opinion, that it might be attempted, with a better chance of success, about the latitude of Mount Raleigh, which forms one side of the narrowest part of Davis' Strait. I determined on the latter, as being more conformable to the tenor of my instructions ; and a course was accordingly shaped close along the edge of the ice, which led us considerably to the eastward of north, in order to take advantage of any opening which might occur. On getting into clear water, we found that the rudders were much rubbed by the blows they had received while beset in the ice.

On the 1st and 2nd of July, we continued to keep close to the edge of the ice without perceiving any opening in it. Its outer margin consisted of heavy detached masses, much washed by the sea, and

formed what is technically called "a pack," this name being given to ice when so closely connected as not to admit the passage of a ship between the masses. Within the margin of the pack, it appeared to consist of heavy and extensive floes, having a bright ice-blink over them; but no clear water could be discovered to the westward. The birds, which had hitherto been seen since our first approach to the ice, were fulmar petrels, little auks, looms, and a few glaucous gulls.

On the morning of the 3rd the wind blew strong from the eastward, with a short breaking sea, and rainy weather, which made our situation for some hours rather an unpleasant one, the ice being close under our lee. Fortunately, however, we weathered it by stretching back a few miles to the southward. In the afternoon the wind moderated, and we tacked again to the northward, crossing the Arctic circle at four P.M., in the longitude of $57^{\circ} 27' W$. We passed at least fifty icebergs in the course of the day, many of them of large dimensions. At a quarter past five P.M., we sounded in one hundred and fifteen fathoms; the water at the surface of the sea had the same brownish tinge which has already been noticed, but no difference in its temperature or specific gravity could be detected. Towards midnight, the wind having shifted to the south-west, and moderated, another extensive chain of very large icebergs appeared to the northward: as we

approached them the wind died away, and the ships' heads were kept to the northward only by the steerage way given to them by a heavy southerly swell, which, dashing the loose ice with tremendous force against the bergs, sometimes raised a white spray over the latter to the height of more than one hundred feet, and being accompanied with a loud noise, exactly resembling the roar of distant thunder, presented a scene at once sublime and terrific. We could find no bottom near these icebergs with one hundred and ten fathoms of line.

At four A.M. on the 4th, we came to a quantity of loose ice, which lay straggling among the bergs; and as there was a light breeze from the southward, and I was anxious to avoid, if possible, the necessity of going to the eastward, I pushed the Hecla into the ice, in the hope of being able to make our way through it. We had scarcely done so, however, before it fell calm; when the ship became perfectly unmanageable, and was for some time at the mercy of the swell, which drifted us fast towards the bergs. All the boats were immediately sent a-head to tow; and the Griper's signal was made, not to enter the ice. After two hours' hard pulling, we succeeded in getting the Hecla back again into clear water, and to a sufficient distance from the icebergs, which it is very dangerous to approach when there is a swell. At noon we were in lat. $66^{\circ} 50' 47''$, long. $57^{\circ} 07' 56''$, being near the middle of the narrowest

part of Davis' Strait, which is here not more than fifty leagues across. Davis, on returning from his third voyage, sets it down at forty leagues*; and in another place remarks: "In the latitude of sixtie-seuen degrees, I might see America, west, from me, and Desolation (Greenland), east †." The truth of the last remark had been much doubted, till the observations made on our expedition of 1818, by determining the geographical position of the two coasts thus seen by Davis, served to confirm the accuracy of that celebrated and able navigator.

On the 5th, it was necessary to pass through some heavy streams of ice, in order to avoid the loss of time by going round to the eastward. On this, as on many other occasions, the advantage possessed by a ship of considerable weight in the water, in separating the heavy masses of ice, was very apparent. In some of the streams, through which the Hecla passed, a vessel of a hundred tons less burden must have been immovably beset. The Griper was on this, and many other occasions, only enabled to follow the Hecla by taking advantage of the openings made by the latter.

At noon, on the 6th, being in lat. $67^{\circ} 44' 05''$, long. $57^{\circ} 51' 13''$, we had soundings in one hundred

* HAKLUYT'S *Collection of Voyages*.

† *The Worlde's Hydrographicall Discription*, 1595.

and seventy-two fathoms, on a bottom of shining sand, mixed with small black specks. A number of looms were killed, which being very good to eat, were served to the officers and ships' company. A herd of sea-horses being seen lying on a piece of ice, our boat succeeded in killing one of them. These animals usually lie huddled together, like pigs, one over the other, and are so stupidly tame as to allow a boat to approach them, within a few yards, without moving. When, at length, they are disturbed, they dash into the water in great confusion. It may be worth remarking, as a proof how tenacious the walrus sometimes is of life, that the animal killed to-day struggled violently for ten minutes after it was struck, and towed the boat twenty or thirty yards, after which the iron of the harpoon broke; and yet it was found, on examination, that the iron barb had penetrated both auricles of the heart. A quantity of the blubber was put into casks, as a winter's supply of lamp oil.

The ice was so compact that it was impossible to penetrate to the westward, and nothing remained to be done, but to make the best way we could, by beating to the northward along the edge of the pack, until on the 10th a thick fog came on, which made great caution necessary in sailing, there being a great many ice-bergs near us. There is, however, even in the thickest fog, a strong reflection of light from these immense bodies of ice, which, with an

attentive look out, is generally visible at a sufficient distance to enable the navigator, if in smooth water, to avoid coming in contact with them,

A large bear being seen on a piece of ice, near which we were passing this morning, a boat was despatched in pursuit, and our people succeeded in killing and towing it on board. As these animals sink immediately on being mortally wounded, some dexterity is requisite to secure them, by first throwing a rope over the neck, at which many of the Greenland seamen are remarkably expert. It is customary for the boats of the whalers to have two or three lines coiled in them, which not only gives them great stability, but, with good management, makes it difficult for a bear, when swimming, to put his paws upon the gunwale, which they generally endeavour to do ; whereas, with our boats, which are more light and crank, and therefore very easily heeled over, I have more than once seen a bear on the point of taking possession of them. Great caution should, therefore be used under such circumstances in attacking these ferocious creatures. We have always found a boarding-pike the most useful weapon for this purpose. The lance used by the whalers will not easily penetrate the skin, and a musket-ball, except when very close, is scarcely more efficacious.

On the 16th, in running along the edge of the ice with a fresh breeze from the south-west, we passed

efficient
water,

e, near
boat was
ded in
animals
d, some
throw-
of the

. It is
ave two
y gives
gement,
g, to put
enerally
s, which
y easily
bear on

Great
uch cir-
eatures.
he most
used by
kin, and
scarcely

f the ice
e passed



Drawn by Isabel Beechey.

SCOTT'S VOYAGE OF DISCOVERY, 1841-42.

Engraved by J. G. B. K. Binder.

the
war
the
on
the
nor
mar
181
peri
rally
ann
ago
ship
the s
first
much
tude
mont
called
the i
ertion
which
latitu
Augu
obstr
as far
regar
reason
on the

the Brunswick whaler, of Hull, beating to the southward. She crossed within hail of the Griper, and the master informed Lieutenant Liddon that he had, on the 11th, left a large fleet of fishing-ships about the latitude of 74° , unable to proceed farther to the northward. We had been stopped in a similar manner, and in the same place, on the voyage of 1818, which renders it not improbable, that, at this period of the year, the same obstruction will generally be found to occur about that latitude. The annual experience of the whalers has, indeed, long ago made it evident, that the facility with which a ship may sail up Davis' Strait depends entirely upon the season at which the attempt is made. For the first fortnight in June, it is seldom practicable to get much beyond the Island of Disko, or about the latitude of 69° to 70° . Towards the 20th of that month, the ships usually reached the great inlet, called North-East Bay; and, by the end of June, the ice allows them, though not without great exertion, to penetrate to the Three Islands of Baffin, which lie just beyond the seventy-fourth degree of latitude. From that time till about the end of August, the ice presents, almost daily, less and less obstruction; so that, if the object be simply to sail as far north as possible into Baffin's Bay, without regard to the capture of whales, there is every reason to believe that a ship, entering Davis' Strait on the 1st of July, may sail into the latitude of 74° .

or 75°, without meeting with any detention on account of the ice, and, perhaps, without even seeing the land till she arrive in a high latitude.

On the 17th, the margin of the ice, appearing more open than we had yet seen it, and there being some appearance of a "water-sky" to the north-west, I was induced to run the ships into the ice, though the weather was too thick to allow us to see more than a mile or two in that direction. We were, at noon, in latitude 72° 00' 21", longitude 59° 43' 04", the depth of water being one hundred and ninety fathoms, on a muddy bottom. The wind shortly after died away, as usual, and after making a number of tacks, in order to gain all we could to the westward, we found ourselves so closely hemmed in by the ice on every side, that there was no longer room to work the ships, and we therefore made them fast to a floe, till the weather should clear up. The afternoon was employed in taking on board a supply of water from the floe. It may be proper at once to remark that, from this time till the end of the voyage, snow-water was exclusively made use of on board the ships for every purpose. During the summer months it is found in abundance in pools upon the floes and icebergs; and in the winter snow was dissolved in the coppers for our daily consumption. The fog cleared away in the evening, when we perceived that no further progress could be made through the ice, into which

we sailed to the westward about twelve miles. We were, therefore, once more under the necessity of returning to the eastward, lest a change of wind should beset the ships in their present situation. Previously, however, to our return, we made some observations, on the ice, for the variation and dip of the magnetic needle, the former of which was found to be $80^{\circ} 55' 27''$ W., and the latter $84^{\circ} 14' 9''$

A thick fog came on again at night, and prevailed till near noon on the 18th, when we came to a close but narrow stream of ice, lying exactly across our course, and at right angles to the main body of the ice. As this stream extended to the eastward as far as we could see from the "crow's nest," an endeavour was made to push the ships with all sail through the narrowest part. The facility with which this operation, technically called "boring," is performed, depends chiefly on having a fresh and free wind, with which we were not favoured on this occasion; so that, when we had forced the ships about one hundred yards into the ice, their way was completely stopped. The stream consisted of such small pieces of ice, that when an attempt was made to warp the ships a-head by fastening lines to some of the heaviest masses near them, the ice itself came home, without the ships being moved forward. Every effort to extricate them from this helpless situation proved fruitless for more than two hours, when the Hecla was at length

backed out, and succeeded in pushing through another part of the stream in which a small opening appeared just at that moment. All our boats were immediately despatched to the assistance of the Griper, which still remained beset, and which no effort could move in any direction. We at length resorted to the expedient of sending a whale-line to her from the Hecla, and then, making all sail upon the latter ship, we succeeded in towing her out, head to wind, till she was enabled to proceed in clear water. The crossing of this stream of ice, of which the breadth scarcely exceeded three hundred yards, occupied us constantly for more than five hours, and may serve as an example of the detention to which ships are liable in this kind of navigation. In the course of the afternoon, one of the Hecla's boats was upset by the ice, and Mr. Palmer, with all her crew, thrown out of her; but, by getting upon the ice, they fortunately escaped with no other injury than a thorough wetting.

Early on the morning of the 21st, the fog cleared away, and discovered to us the land called, by Davis, Hope Sanderson, and the Woman's Islands, being the first land we had seen in sailing northwards into Baffin's Bay, from the lat. of $64\frac{3}{4}^{\circ}$. We found ourselves in the midst of a great number of very high icebergs, of which I counted, from the crow's nest, eighty-eight, besides many smaller ones. We tacked immediately to the westward, in

order to take advantage of the only clear weather we had enjoyed for the last fourteen days, to examine the state of the ice, and observed at noon, in lat. $72^{\circ} 58' 13''$, the long., by chronometers, being $58^{\circ} 43' 57''$.

Having now reached the latitude of 73° without seeing a single opening in the ice, and being unwilling to increase our distance from Sir James Lancaster's Sound, by proceeding much farther to the northward, I determined once more to enter the ice in this place, and to try the experiment of forcing our way through it, in order to get into the open sea, which the experience of the former voyage led me to believe we should find upon the western coast of Baffin's Bay. This determination was strengthened by the recollection of the serious obstructions we had met with the preceding year, in the neighbourhood of Prince Regent's Bay, where greater detention, as well as danger, had been experienced, than on any other part of that coast. Being now, therefore, favoured with clear weather, and a moderate breeze from the south-eastward, we ran into the ice, which for the first two miles consisted of detached pieces, but afterwards of floes of considerable extent, and six or seven feet in thickness. The wind died away towards midnight, and the weather was serene and clear.

At six A. M., on the 23rd, a thick fog came on, which rendered it impossible to see our way any

further. It often happens, in thick weather, that much distance is lost by ships taking a wrong "lead," as the channels between floes of ice are technically called; so that, on the weather clearing, it was discovered, when too late, that another opening, perhaps a few yards only from that through which they had sailed, would have conducted them into clear water. We, therefore, warped to an iceberg, to which the ships were made fast at noon, to wait the clearing up of the fog, being in lat. $73^{\circ} 04' 10''$, long. $60^{\circ} 11' 30''$. At eight p. m. the weather cleared up, and a few small pools of open water were seen here and there, but the ice was generally as close as before, and the wind being to the westward of north it was not deemed advisable to move. When ships are thus beset, there is a great advantage in securing them to the largest body of ice that can be found, and particularly to the bergs, as they are by this means better enabled to retain their situation, the drift of the ice being generally less in proportion to its depth under water. Another advantage in securing a ship to an iceberg is, that these bodies usually keep a small space of clear water under their lee, in consequence of the quicker drift of the floes and loose ice to leeward. It not unfrequently happens that a ship is thus dragged into clear water, as the sailors express it; that is, that the whole of the floe-ice is carried to leeward past the berg to

wh
an
25
to t
the
mar
ship
adop
of a
mass
allow
close
man
west
labor
end o
foggy
bay i
An ex
to the
mitted
and o
Ear
water
on acc
of thre
and ha

which the ship is attached, leaving her at length in an open sea.

The weather being clear in the morning of the 25th, and a few narrow lanes of water appearing to the westward, the Griper was made fast astern of the Hecla; and her crew being sent to assist in manning our capstan, we proceeded to warp the ships through the ice. This method, which is often adopted by our whalers, has the obvious advantage of applying the whole united force in separating the masses of ice which lie in the way of the first ship, allowing the second, or even the third, to follow close astern, with very little obstruction. In this manner we had advanced about four miles to the westward, by eight P. M., after eleven hours of very laborious exertion; and having then come to the end of the clear water, and the weather being again foggy, the ships were secured in a deep "bight," or bay in a floe, called by the sailors a "natural dock." An extra allowance of meat and spirits was served to the ships' companies, and all hands were permitted to go to rest till the state of the weather and of the ice should become more favourable.

Early on the morning of the 26th, there was clear water as far as we could see to the westward, which, on account of the fog, did not exceed the distance of three hundred yards. We made sail, however, and having groped our way for about half a mile,

found the ice once more close in every direction, except that in which we had been sailing, obliging us to make the ships fast to a floe. I sent a boat away to endeavour to find a lane of clear water leading to the westward. She returned on board in an hour, without success, having with difficulty found her way to the ship, by our muskets, and other signals. At half-past three, P. M., the weather cleared up, and a few narrow lanes of water being seen to the westward, every exertion was immediately made to get into them. On beginning to heave, however, we found that the "hole" of water in which the Hecla lay, was now so completely enclosed by ice, that no passage out of it could be found. We tried every corner, but to no purpose; all the power we could apply being insufficient to move the heavy masses of ice which had fixed themselves firmly between us and the lanes of water without. In the mean time, Lieutenant Liddon had succeeded in advancing about three hundred yards, and had placed the Griper's bow between two heavy floes, which it was necessary to separate before any further progress could be made. Both ships continued to heave at their hawsers occasionally, as the ice appeared to slacken a little, by which means they were now and then drawn a-head a few inches at a time, but did not advance more than half-a-dozen yards in the course of the night. By

our nearing several bergs to the northward, the ice appeared to be drifting in that direction, the wind being moderate from the southward.

About three A.M., Tuesday, 27th, by a sudden motion of the ice, we succeeded in getting the Hecla out of her confined situation, and ran her up astern of the Griper. The clear water had made so much to the westward, that a narrow neck of ice was all that was now interposed between the ships and a large open space in that quarter. Both ships' companies were, therefore, ordered upon the ice to saw off the neck, when the floes suddenly opened sufficiently to allow the Griper to push through under all sail. No time was lost in the attempt to get the Hecla through after her; but, by one of those accidents to which this navigation is liable, and which renders it so precarious and uncertain, a piece of loose ice, which lay between the two ships, was drawn after the Griper by the eddy produced by her motion, and completely blocked the narrow passage through which we were about to follow. Before we could remove this obstruction by hauling it back out of the channel, the floes were again pressed together, wedging it firmly and immovably betwixt them; the saws were immediately set to work, and used with great effect; but it was not till eleven o'clock that we succeeded, after seven hours' labour, in getting the Hecla into

the lanes of clear water which opened more and more to the westward.

On the 29th, we had so much clear water, that the ships had a very perceptible pitching motion, which, from the closeness of the ice, does not very often occur in the Polar regions, and which is therefore hailed with pleasure, as an indication of an open sea. At five P.M., the swell increased considerably, and, as the wind freshened up from the north-east, the ice gradually disappeared; so that by six o'clock we were sailing in an open sea, perfectly free from obstruction of any kind.

We now seemed all at once to have got into the head-quarters of the whales. They were so numerous that I directed the number to be counted during each watch, and no less than eighty-two are mentioned in this day's log. Mr. Allison, the Greenland master, considered them generally as large ones, and remarked, that a fleet of whalers might easily have obtained a cargo here in a few days. It is, I believe, a common idea among Greenland fishermen, that the presence of ice is necessary to ensure the finding of whales; but we had no ice in sight to day, when they were most numerous. In the afternoon the wind broke us off from the N.N.W., which obliged us to cast off the Griper, and we carried all sail a-head to make the land. We saw it at half-past five P.M., being the high land

about Possession Bay, and at the same time several streams of loose but heavy ice came in sight, which a fresh breeze was drifting fast to the south-eastward. Sir James Lancaster's Sound was now open to the westward of us, and the experience of our former voyage had given us reason to believe that the two best months in the year for the navigation of these seas were yet to come. This consideration, together with the magnificent view of the lofty Byam Martin Mountains, which forcibly recalled to our minds the events of the preceding year, could not fail to animate us with expectation and hope. If any proof were wanting of the value of local knowledge in the navigation of the Polar Seas, it would be amply furnished by the fact of our having now reached the entrance of Sir James Lancaster's Sound just one month earlier than we had done in 1818, although we had then sailed above a fortnight sooner, with the same general object in view, namely, to penetrate to the western coast of Baffin's Bay, where alone the North-west Passage was to be sought for. This difference is to be attributed entirely to the confidence which I felt, from the experience gained on the former voyage, that an open sea would be found to the westward of the barrier of ice which occupies the middle of Baffin's Bay. Without that confidence, it would have been little better than madness to have attempted a

passage through so compact a body of ice, when no indication of a clear sea appeared beyond it.

The Hecla's cables were bent, and the Griper's signal made to do the same. As we approached the land, the wind drew directly out of the Sound, which is commonly found to be the case in inlets of this nature, in which the wind generally blows directly up or down. A flock of white ducks, believed to be male eider-ducks, were seen in the afternoon, flying to the eastward.

The wind increased to a fresh breeze on the morning of the 31st, which prevented our making much way to the westward. We stood in towards Cape Byam Martin, and sounded in eighty fathoms on a rocky bottom, at the distance of two miles in an east direction from it. We soon after discovered the flag-staff which had been erected on Possession Mount on the former expedition ; an object which, though insignificant in itself, called up every person immediately on deck to look at and to greet it as an old acquaintance. The Griper being considerably astern, I thought it a good opportunity to go on shore, in order to make some observations, while she was coming up. Captain Sabine and myself, therefore, left the ship, and landed on the same spot, near the mouth of the stream in Possession Bay, where observations had been made the preceding year. We found so much surf on the beach

as to make it necessary to haul the boat up, to prevent her being stove. A number of loose pieces of ice had been thrown up above the ordinary high-water mark ; some of these were so covered by the sand, which the sea had washed over them, that we were at a loss to know what they were, till a quantity of it had been removed. From the situation and appearance of these masses, it occurred to us that some similar masses, found under ground in those spots called *Kaltusæ*, in the islands near the coast of Siberia, might thus have been originally deposited.

The land immediately at the back of Possession Bay rises in a gentle slope from the sea, presenting an open and extensive space of low ground, flanked by hills to the north and south. In this valley, and even on the hills, to the height of six or seven hundred feet above the sea, there was scarcely any snow, but the mountains at the back were completely covered with it. The bed of the stream, which winds along the valley, is in many places several hundred yards wide, and in some parts from thirty to forty feet deep ; but the quantity of water which it contained at this season was extremely small in proportion to the width between the banks, not exceeding forty feet on an average, and from one to three feet only in depth near the mouth of the stream. This feature is common to every part of the polar regions in which we have landed ; the

beds, or ravines, being probably formed by the annual dissolution of the snow during a long series of years. Some pieces of birch-bark having been picked up in the bed of this stream, in 1818, which gave reason to suppose that wood might be found growing in the interior, I directed Mr. Fisher to walk up it, accompanied by a small party, and to occupy an hour or two, while the Griper was coming up, and Captain Sabine and myself were employed upon the beach in examining the nature and productions of the country.

Mr. Fisher reported, on his return, that he had followed the stream between three and four miles, where it turned to the south-west, without discovering any indications of a wooded country; but a sufficient explanation respecting the birch-bark was, perhaps, furnished by his finding, at the distance of a quarter of a mile from the sea, a piece of whalebone two feet ten inches in length, and two inches in breadth, having a number of circular holes very neatly and regularly perforated along one of its edges, and which had undoubtedly formed part of an Esquimaux sledge. This circumstance affording a proof of the Esquimaux having visited this part of the coast at no very distant period, it was concluded that the piece of bark above alluded to had been brought hither by these people. From the appearance of the whalebone, it might have been lying there for four or five years. That none of the

Esquimaux tribe had visited this part of the coast since we landed there in 1818, was evident from the flag-staff then erected still remaining untouched. Mr. Fisher found every part of the valley quite free from snow as high as he ascended it; and the following fact seems to render it probable that no great quantity either of snow or sleet had fallen here since our last visit. Mr. Fisher had not proceeded far, till, to his great surprise, he encountered the tracks of human feet upon the banks of the stream, which appeared so fresh, that he at first imagined them to have been recently made by some natives, but which, on examination, were distinctly ascertained to be the marks of our own shoes, made eleven months before.

The only animals we met with were a fox, a raven, some ring-plovers, snow-buntings, and a wild bee. Several tracks of bears, and of a cloven-footed animal, probably the rein-deer, were also observed upon the moist ground. Three black whales were seen in the bay, and the crown-bones of several others were lying near the beach. Considerable tufts of moss and of grass occur in this valley, principally in those parts which are calculated to retain the water produced by the melting of the snow. Indeed, moisture alone seems necessary to the growth of a variety of plants which are found in this dreary climate. Mr. Fisher, who had an op-

portunity of examining some of the fixed rocks, considered them to consist principally of basalt.

At half-past ten A.M., when we landed, the tide was falling by the shore, and continued to do so till about half an hour before noon; the surf on the beach, however, did not allow me to determine the time with very great precision.

In approaching Possession Bay, the colour of the water was observed to change to a light green, at the distance of two or two and a half miles from the shore, but there was no appearance of shoal water, and we could find no bottom with sixty and seventy fathoms of line, well within it; we had fourteen fathoms, on a sandy bottom, at a cable's length from the beach.

Having finished our observations, we returned on board, and made all sail for the Sound; but the wind blowing still from the westward, the progress of the ships was but slow in that direction. The sea was perfectly free from ice, except a single berg, and one or two narrow, though heavy, streams, which offered, however, little or no obstruction to the navigation.

Ent
U
F
S
P

WE
grea
of c
been
opin
To
poin
dirc
belie
whic
expe
opini
readi
was
whic
Lanc
progr
anxiet

CHAPTER II.

Entrance into Sir James Lancaster's Sound of Baffin—
Uninterrupted Passage to the Westward—Discovery and
Examination of Prince Regent's Inlet—Progress to the
Southward stopped by Ice—Return to the Northward—
Pass Barrow's Strait, and enter the Polar Sea.

WE were now about to enter and to explore that great sound or inlet which has obtained a degree of celebrity beyond what it might otherwise have been considered to possess, from the very opposite opinions which have been held with regard to it. To us it was peculiarly interesting, as being the point to which our instructions more particularly directed our attention ; and, I may add, what I believe we all felt, it was that point of the voyage which was to determine the success or failure of the expedition, according as one or other of the opposite opinions alluded to should be corroborated. It will readily be conceived, then, how great our anxiety was for a change of the westerly wind and swell, which, on the 1st of August, set down Sir James Lancaster's Sound, and prevented our making much progress. We experienced also another source of anxiety. The relative sailing qualities of the two

ships were found to have altered so much, that we were obliged to keep the Hecla under easy sail the whole day, to allow the Griper to keep up with us, although the latter had hitherto kept way with her consort, when sailing by the wind. Several whales were seen in the course of the day, and Mr. Allison remarked, that this was the only part in Baffin's Bay in which he had ever seen young whales; for it is a matter of surprise to the whalers in general, that they seldom or never meet with young ones on this fishery, as they are accustomed to do in the seas of Spitzbergen.

The Griper continued to detain us so much, that I determined on making the best of our way to the westward, and ordered the Hecla to be hove to in the evening, and sent Lieutenant Liddon an instruction, with some signals, which might facilitate our meeting in case of fog; and I appointed as a place of rendezvous the meridian of 85° west, and as near the middle of the Sound as circumstances would permit. As soon, therefore, as the boat returned from the Griper, we carried a press of sail, and, in the course of the evening, saw the northern shore of the Sound looming through the clouds which hung over it.

The weather being clear in the evening of the 2nd, we had the first distinct view of both sides of the Sound; and the difference of the character of the two shores was very apparent—that on the south

consisting of high and peaked mountains, completely snow-clad, except on the lower parts, while the northern coast has generally a smoother outline, and had, comparatively with the other, little snow upon it; the difference in this last respect appearing to depend principally on the difference in their absolute height. The sea was open before us, free from ice or land; and the Hecla pitched so much from the westerly swell in the course of the day, as to throw the water once or twice into the stern windows—a circumstance which, together with other appearances, we were willing to attribute to an open sea in the desired direction. More than forty black whales were seen during the day.

We made little way on the 3rd, but being favoured at length by the easterly breeze which was bringing up the Griper, and for which we had long been looking with much impatience, a crowd of sail was set to carry us with all rapidity to the westward. It is more easy to imagine than to describe the almost breathless anxiety which was now visible in every countenance, while, as the breeze increased to a fresh gale, we ran quickly up the Sound. The mast-heads were crowded by the officers and men during the whole afternoon; and an unconcerned observer, if any could have been unconcerned on such an occasion, would have been amused by the eagerness with which the various reports from the

crow's-nest were received, all, however, hitherto favourable to our most sanguine hopes.

Being abreast of Cape Castlereagh, more distant land was seen to open out to the westward of it, and between the cape and this land was perceived an inlet, to which I have given the name of the NAVY BOARD'S INLET. We saw points of land apparently all round this inlet, but being at a very great distance from it, we were unable to determine whether it was continuous or not. But as the land on the western side appeared so much lower and smoother than that on the opposite side, near Cape Castlereagh, and came down so near the horizon, about the centre of the inlet, the general impression was, that it is not continuous in that part. As our business lay to the westward, however, and not to the south, the whole of this extensive inlet was in a few hours lost in distance.

In the mean time the land had opened out, on the opposite shore, to the northward and westward of Cape Warrender, consisting of high mountains, and in some parts, of table land. Several head-lands were here distinctly made out, of which the northernmost and most conspicuous was named after CAPTAIN NICHOLAS LECHMERE PATESHALL, of the Royal Navy. The extensive bay into which Cape Pateshall extends, and which, at the distance we passed it, appeared to be broken or detached in

ma
of
call
nes
to
the
pro
from
Sea.
O
still
near
whic
very
being
with
meas
supp
magn
83° 1
leagu
any l
point
havin
time
hundr
Ha
readin
a-head

many parts, was named CROKER'S BAY, in honour of Mr. CROKER, Secretary of the Admiralty. I have called this large opening a bay, though the quickness with which we sailed past it did not allow us to determine the absolute continuity of land round the bottom of it; it is, therefore, by no means improbable, that a passage may here be one day found from Sir James Lancaster's Sound into the Northern Sea.

Our course was nearly due west, and the wind still continuing to freshen, took us in a few hours nearly out of sight of the Griper. The only ice which we met with consisted of a few large bergs very much washed by the sea; and the weather being remarkably clear, so as to enable us to run with perfect safety, we were, by midnight, in a great measure, relieved from our anxiety respecting the supposed continuity of land at the bottom of this magnificent inlet, having reached the longitude of $83^{\circ} 12'$, where the two shores are still above thirteen leagues apart, without the slightest appearance of any land to the westward of us for four or five points of the compass. The colour of the water having become rather lighter, we hove-to at this time for the Griper, and obtained soundings in one hundred and fifty fathoms on a muddy bottom.

Having made the ship snug, so as to be in readiness to round to, should the land be seen a-head, and the Griper having come up within a few

miles of us, we again bore up at one A.M., the 4th. At half-past three, Lieutenant Beechey, who had relieved me on deck, discovered, from the crow's-nest, a reef of rocks, in-shore of us to the northward, on which the sea was breaking. These breakers appeared to lie directly off a cape, which we named after REAR-ADMIRAL JOSEPH BULLEN, and which lies immediately to the eastward of an inlet that I named BROOKING CUMING INLET. - As the sea had now become high, and the water appeared discoloured at some distance without the breakers, the Hecla was immediately rounded to, for the purpose of sounding; we could find no bottom with fifty fathoms of line, but the Griper coming up shortly after, obtained soundings in seventy-five fathoms, on a bottom of sand and mud. We here met with innumerable loose masses of ice, upon which the sea was constantly breaking, in a manner so much resembling the breakers on shoals, as to make it a matter of some little uncertainty at the time whether those of which I have spoken above might not also have been caused by ice. It is possible, therefore, that shoal water may not be found to exist in this place; but I thought it right to mark the spot on the chart, to warn future navigators when approaching this part of the coast. That there is something out of the common way in this neighbourhood, appears, however, more than probable, from the soundings obtained by the Griper, which are much less than

we found them in any other part of the Sound at the same distance from land.

At seven A.M., there being less sea, and no appearance of broken or discoloured water, we again bore away to the westward, the Griper having joined us about the meridian of 85° , which had been appointed as our place of rendezvous. Since the preceding evening, a thick haze had been hanging over the horizon to the southward, which prevented our seeing the land in that direction, to the westward of 87° , while the whole of the northern shore, though, as it afterwards proved, at a greater distance from us, was distinctly visible. At noon, being in latitude $74^{\circ} 15' 53''$ N., longitude, by chronometers, $86^{\circ} 30' 30''$, we were near two inlets, of which the easternmost was named BURNET INLET, and the other STRATTON INLET. The land between these two had very much the appearance of an island. We rounded to, for the purpose of sounding, as well as to wait for our consort, and found no bottom with one hundred and seventy fathoms of line, the water being of a dirty light-green colour. The cliffs on this part of the coast present a singular appearance, being stratified horizontally, and having a number of regular projecting masses of rock, broad at the bottom, and coming to a point at the top, resembling so many buttresses, raised by art at equal intervals.

After lying-to for an hour, we again bore up to

the westward, and soon after discovered a cape, afterwards named by Captain Sabine, CAPE FELL-FOOT, which appeared to form the termination of this coast ; and as the haze, which still prevailed to the south, prevented our seeing any land in that quarter, and the sea was literally as free from ice as any part of the Atlantic, we began to flatter ourselves that we had fairly entered the Polar Sea, and some of the most sanguine among us had even calculated the bearing and distance of Icy Cape, as a matter of no very difficult or improbable accomplishment. This pleasing prospect was rendered the more flattering by the sea having, as we thought, regained the usual oceanic colour, and by a long swell which was rolling in from the southward and eastward. At six P.M., however, land was reported to be seen ahead. The vexation and anxiety produced on every countenance by such a report was but too visible, until, on a nearer approach, it was found to be only an island, of no very large extent, and that, on each side of it, the horizon still appeared clear for several points of the compass. At eight P.M., we came to some ice of no great breadth or thickness, extending several miles in a direction nearly parallel to our course ; and as we could see clear water over it to the southward, I was for some time in the hope that it would prove a detached stream, from which no obstruction to our progress westerly was to be apprehended. At twenty minutes

pas
and
whi
was
wes
of f
stra
of
nort
the
surf
seco
the
PRI
Hig
Imm
was
exter
west
findi
to-da
guille
num
W
ber o
the b
whale
great
they

past ten, however, the weather having become hazy, and the wind light, we perceived that the ice, along which we had been sailing for the last two hours, was joined, at the distance of half a mile to the westward of us, to a compact and impenetrable body of floes, which lay across the whole breadth of the strait, formed by the island and the western point of Maxwell Bay. We hauled our wind to the northward, just in time to avoid being embayed in the ice, on the outer edge of which a considerable surf, the effect of the late gale, was then rolling. A second island was discovered to the southward of the former, to both of which I gave the name of **PRINCE LEOPOLD'S ISLES**, in honour of his Royal Highness **PRINCE LEOPOLD OF SAXE COBURG**. Immediately to the eastward of these islands, there was a strong water-sky, indicating a considerable extent of open sea, but a bright ice-blink to the westward afforded little hope, for the present, of finding a passage in the desired direction. We saw to-day, for the first time, a number of white whales; guillemots, fulmar petrels, and kittiwakes were also numerous near the ice.

While the calm and thick weather lasted, a number of the officers and men amused themselves in the boats, in endeavouring to kill some of the white whales which were swimming about the ships in great numbers; but the animals were so wary, that they would scarcely suffer the boats to approach

them within thirty or forty yards without diving. Mr. Fisher described them to be generally from eighteen to twenty feet in length; and he stated, that he had several times heard them emit a shrill, ringing sound, not unlike that of musical glasses when badly played. This sound, he further observed, was most distinctly heard, when they happened to swim directly beneath the boat, even when they were several feet under water, and ceased altogether on their coming to the surface. We saw also, for the first time, one or two shoals of narwhals, called by the sailors, sea-unicorns.

A steady breeze springing up from the W.N.W. in the afternoon, the ships stood to the northward, till we had distinctly made out, that no passage to the westward could at present be found between the ice and the land. The weather having become clear about this time, we perceived that there was a large open space to the southward, where no land was visible; and for this opening, over which there was a dark water-sky, our course was now directed. It fell calm again, however, in a few hours; so that at noon, on the 6th, we were still abreast of Prince Leopold's Islands, which were so surrounded by ice, that we could not approach them nearer than four or five miles.

The Griper having unfortunately sprung both her topmasts, Lieutenant Liddon took advantage of the calm weather to shift them. The Hecla's boats

were at the same time employed in bringing on board ice, to be used as water ; a measure to which it is occasionally necessary to resort in these regions, when no pools or ponds are to be found upon the floes. In this case, berg-ice, when at hand, is generally preferred ; but that of floes, which is, in fact, the ice of sea-water, is also abundantly used for this purpose : the only precaution which it is necessary to observe, being that of allowing the salt-water to drain off before it is dissolved for use. One of our boats was upset by the fall of a mass of ice which the men were breaking, but fortunately no injury was sustained.

A breeze sprung up from the N.N.W. in the evening, and the Griper being ready to make sail, we stood to the southward. The land, which now became visible to the south-east, discovered to us that we were entering a large inlet, not less than ten leagues wide at its mouth, and in the centre of which no land could be distinguished. The western shore of the inlet, which extended as far as we could see to the S.S.W., was so encumbered with ice, that there was no possibility of sailing near it. I, therefore, ran along the edge of the ice, between which and the eastern shore there was a broad and open channel, with the intention of seeking, in a lower latitude, a clearer passage to the westward than that which we had just been obliged to abandon, lying between Prince Leopold's Isles and Maxwell's

Bay. The headland which forms the western point of the entrance into this inlet, was honoured by the name of **CAPE CLARENCE**, after his Royal Highness the **DUKE OF CLARENCE**; and another to the south-eastward of this, was named after **SIR ROBERT SEPINGS**, one of the Surveyors of his Majesty's navy.

Since the time we first entered Sir James Lancaster's Sound, the sluggishness of the compasses, as well as the amount of their irregularity produced by the attraction of the ship's iron, had been found very rapidly, though uniformly, to increase, as we proceeded to the westward; so much, indeed, that, for the last two days, we had been under the necessity of giving up altogether the usual observations for determining the variation of the needle on board the ships. This irregularity became more and more obvious as we now advanced to the southward, which rendered it not improbable that we were now making a very near approach to the magnetic pole. For the purposes of navigation, therefore, the compasses were from this time no longer consulted; and in a few days afterwards, the binnacles were removed, as useless lumber, from the deck to the carpenter's store-room, where they remained during the rest of the season.

Being desirous of obtaining all the magnetic observations we were able, on a spot which appeared to be replete with interest in this department of science, and the outer margin of the ice consisting

ent
suff
hau
for
men
regu
fifte
tack
the
ship
and
were
and
the p
sand
one r
in six
thenc
descri
any c
region
veget
stunt
and p
many
a sho
discov
found
were

entirely of small loose pieces, which were not sufficiently steady for using the dipping-needle, we hauled up for the nearest part of the eastern shore, for the purpose of landing there with the instruments. We got in with it about noon, having very regularly decreased our soundings from forty to fifteen and a half fathoms; in which depth, having tacked, at the distance of two miles and a half from the shore, two boats were despatched from each ship, under the command of Lieutenants Beechey and Hoppner, who, together with Captain Sabine, were directed to make the necessary observations, and to collect whatever specimens of natural history the place might afford. They landed on a beach of sand and stones, having passed, at the distance of one mile from it, several large masses of ice aground in six to eight fathoms' water, which shoaled from thence gradually in to the shore. The officers describe this spot as more barren and dreary than any on which they had yet landed in the arctic regions; there being scarcely any appearance of vegetation, except here and there a small tuft of stunted grass, and one or two species of saxifrage and poppy, although the ground was so swampy in many places that they could scarcely walk about. At a short distance from the sea, Lieutenant Hoppner discovered a large mass of iron-stone, which was found to attract the magnet very powerfully. There were no traces of inhabitants to be seen on this part

of the coast. Part of the vertebræ of a whale was found at some distance from the beach ; but this had probably been carried there by bears, the tracks of whom were visible on the moist soil. The only birds seen were a few ptarmigans and snow buntings.

As soon as the boats returned on board, we bore up to the southward, running close along the edge of the ice, which led us nearer and nearer to the eastern shore, so that by midnight the channel in which we were sailing was narrowed to about five miles. The colour of the water had changed to a very light green at that distance from the shore ; but we could find no bottom with fifty fathoms of line, and had thirty-five fathoms while rounding a point of ice at three miles' distance from the beach. The weather was beautifully serene and clear, and the sun, for the second time to us this season, just dipped below the northern horizon, and then reappeared in a few minutes.

A dark sky to the south-west had given us hopes of finding a westerly passage to the south of the ice along which we were now sailing ; more especially as the inlet began to widen considerably as we advanced in that direction : but at three A.M., on the morning of the 8th, we perceived that the ice ran close with a point of land bearing S. b. E. from us and which appeared to form the southern extremity of the eastern shore. To this extreme point I gave the name of **CAPE KATER**, in compliment to Captain

Henry Kater, one of the Commissioners of the Board of Longitude, to whom science is greatly indebted for his improvements of the pendulum, and the mariner's compass.

With the increasing width of the inlet, we had flattered ourselves with increasing hopes ; but we soon experienced the mortification of disappointment. The prospect from the crow's-nest began to assume a very unpromising appearance, the whole of the western horizon, from north round to S. by E., being completely covered with ice, consisting of heavy and extensive floes, beyond which no indication of water was visible ; instead of which there was a bright and dazzling ice-blink extending from shore to shore. The western coast of the inlet, however, tended much more to the westward than before, and no land was visible to the south-west, though the horizon was so clear in that quarter, that, if any had existed of moderate height, it might have been easily seen at this time, at the distance of ten or twelve leagues. From these circumstances, the impression received at the time was, that the land, both on the eastern and western side of this inlet, would be one day found to consist of islands. As a fresh northerly breeze was drifting the ice rapidly towards Cape Kater, and there appeared to be no passage open between it and that cape, I did not consider it prudent, under present circumstances, to run the ships down to the point, or to attempt to

force a passage through the ice, and therefore hauled to the wind, with the intention of examining a bay which was abreast of us, and to which I gave the name of FITZGERALD BAY.

A boat from each ship was prepared to conduct this examination, and we stood in to drop them in-shore, but found, as we approached, that the bay was so filled with ice, as to render it impracticable for any boat to land. I therefore determined, as the season was fast advancing to a close, to lose no time in returning to the northward, in the hope of finding the channel between Prince Leopold's Isles and Maxwell Bay more clear of ice than when we left it, in which case there could be little doubt of our effecting a passage to the westward; whereas, in our present situation, there appeared no prospect of our doing so without risking more time than I deemed it prudent to spare.

As we returned to the northward with a light but favourable breeze, we found that the ice had approached the eastern shore of the inlet, leaving a much narrower channel than that by which we had entered; and in some places it stretched completely across to the land on this side, while the opposite coast was still as inaccessible as before.

A breeze sprung up from the northward on the morning of the 12th, but the weather was so foggy, for some hours, that we did not know in what

direction it was blowing. As soon as the fog cleared away, so as to enable us to see a mile or two around us, we found that the floe to which we had anchored was drifting fast down upon another body of ice to leeward, threatening to enclose the ships between them. We, therefore, cast off, and made sail, in order to beat to the northward, which we found great difficulty in doing, owing to the quantity of loose ice with which this part of the inlet was now covered. A remarkably thick fog obscured the eastern land from our view this evening at the distance of five or six miles, while the western coast was distinctly visible at four times that distance. We remarked, in standing off-and-on, near the main body of the ice, that the clear atmosphere commenced at a short distance from its margin; so that we were enabled to obtain a few lunar observations near the edge of the ice, while, at the distance of a mile to the eastward of it, the sun was altogether obscured by fog.

This being the anniversary of the birth-day of His Royal Highness the Prince Regent, it naturally suggested to us the propriety of honouring the large inlet, which we had been exploring, and in which we still were sailing, with the name of PRINCE REGENT'S INLET; and, speculating on its extent, I think it probable that a communication will one day be found between it and Hudson's Bay, either through Sir Thomas Rowe's Welcome, or perhaps

through Repulse Bay, neither of which have yet been satisfactorily examined.

The weather was beautifully calm and clear on the 13th, when, being near an opening to the eastern shore, I took the opportunity of examining it in a boat. It proved to be a bay, a mile wide at its entrance, and three miles deep, in an E.b.S. direction, having a small but snug cove on the north side, formed by an island, between which and the main land is a bar of rocks, which completely shelters the cove from sea or drift ice. We found the water so deep, that in rowing close along the shore we could seldom get bottom with seven fathoms of line. The cliffs on the south side of this bay, to which I gave the name of **PORT BOWEN**, resemble, in many places, ruined towers and battlements; and fragments of the rocks were constantly falling from above. At the head of the bay is an extensive piece of low flat ground, intersected by numerous rivulets, which, uniting at a short distance from the beach, formed a deep and rapid stream, near the mouth of which we landed. This spot was, I think, the most barren I ever saw, the ground being almost entirely covered with small pieces of slaty limestone, among which no vegetation appeared for more than a mile, to which distance Mr. Ross and myself walked inland, following the banks of the stream. Among the fragments, we picked up one piece of limestone, on which was the impression of a fossil-

shell. We saw here a great number of young black guillemots, and a flock of ducks, which we supposed to be of the eider species.

Soon after I returned on board a light breeze from the southward enabled us to steer towards Prince Leopold's Islands, which, however, we found to be more encumbered with ice than before, as we could not approach them so near as at first by three or four miles. The narwhals were here very numerous; these animals appear fond of remaining with their backs exposed above the surface of the water, in the same manner as the whale, but for a much longer time, and we frequently also observed their horns erect, and quite stationary for several minutes together. Three or four miles to the northward of Port Bowen, we discovered another opening, having every appearance of a harbour, with an island near the entrance; I named it after Captain SAMUEL JACKSON, of the Royal Navy.

The whole of the 14th was occupied in an unsuccessful attempt to find an opening in the ice to the westward, which remained perfectly close and compact, with a bright ice-blink over it.

The ice continued in the same unfavourable state on the 15th; and being desirous of turning to some account this vexatious but unavoidable detention, I left the ship in the afternoon, accompanied by Captain Sabine and Mr. Hooper, in order to make some observations on shore, and directed Lieutenant

Liddon to send a boat from the Griper for the same purpose. We landed in one of the numerous valleys, or ravines, which occur on this part of the coast, and which, at a few miles' distance, very much resemble bays, being bounded by high hills, which have the appearance of bluff headlands. We found the water very deep close to the beach, which is composed of rounded limestones, and on which there was no surf; we then ascended, with some difficulty, the hill on the south side of the ravine, which is very steep, and covered with innumerable detached blocks of limestone, some of which are constantly rolling down from above, and which afford a very insecure footing. From the top of this hill; which is about six or seven hundred feet above the level of the sea, and which commands an extensive view to the westward, the prospect was by no means favourable to the immediate accomplishment of our object. No water could be seen over the ice to the north-west, and a bright and dazzling blink covered the whole space comprised between the islands and the north shore. It was a satisfaction, however, to find that no *land* appeared which was likely to impede our progress; and we had been too much accustomed to the obstruction occasioned by ice, and too well aware of the suddenness with which that obstruction is often removed, to be at all discouraged by present appearances.

On the top of this hill we deposited a bottle,

containing a short notice of our visit, and raised over it a small mound of stones; of these we found no want, for the surface was covered with small pieces of schistose limestone, and nothing like soil or vegetation could be seen. We found a great quantity of madreporite among the lime, and at the foot of the hill I met with one large piece, of the basaltiform kind. Several pieces of flint were also picked up on the beach. The insignificance of the stream which here emptied itself into the sea, formed, as usual, a striking contrast with the size of the bed through which it flowed, the latter being several hundred feet deep and two or three hundred yards wide.

On the 17th, we had a fresh breeze from the S.S.W., with so thick a fog, that, in spite of the most unremitting attention to the sails and the steering, the ships were constantly receiving heavy shocks from the loose masses of ice with which the sea was covered, and which, in the present state of the weather, could not be distinguished at a sufficient distance to avoid them. On the weather clearing up in the afternoon, we saw, for the first time, a remarkable bluff headland, which forms the north-eastern point of the entrance into Prince Regent's Inlet, and to which I gave the name of CAPE YORK, after HIS ROYAL HIGHNESS THE DUKE OF YORK. A little to the eastward of Cape Fellfoot, we observed six stripes of snow, near the top of the

cliff, being very conspicuous at a great distance, when viewed from the southward. These stripes, which are formed by the drift of snow between the buttress-like projections before described, and which remained equally conspicuous on our return the following year, have probably at all times much the same appearance, at least about this season of the year, and may, on this account, perhaps, be deemed worthy of notice, as a landmark.

On the 18th, Mr. Crawford, the Greenland mate of the Hecla, being in quest of a narwhal in one of the boats, could not resist the temptation of striking a fine black whale, which rose close to him, and which soon ran out two lines of one hundred and forty fathoms each, when, after towing the boat some distance, the harpoon fortunately drew, and thus saved our lines.

There being still no prospect of getting a single mile to the westward, in the neighbourhood of Prince Leopold's Islands, and a breeze having freshened up from the eastward in the afternoon, I determined to stand over once towards the northern shore, in order to try what could there be done towards effecting our passage; and at nine P.M., after beating for several hours among floes and streams of ice, we got into clear water near that coast, where we found some swell from the eastward. There was just light enough at midnight to enable us to read and write in the cabin.

The wind and sea increased on the 19th, with a heavy fall of snow, which, together with the uselessness of the compasses, and the narrow space in which we were working between the ice and the land, combined to make our situation for several hours a very unpleasant one. At two P.M., the weather being still so thick that we could at times scarcely see the ship's length ahead, we suddenly found ourselves close under the land, and had not much room to spare in wearing round. We stood off-and-on during the rest of the day, measuring our distance by Massey's patent log, an invaluable machine on this and many other occasions; and in the course of the afternoon, found ourselves opposite to an inlet, which I named after my relation, Sir BENJAMIN HOBHOUSE.

On the 21st we had nothing to impede our progress but the want of wind, the great opening, through which we had hitherto proceeded from Baffin's Bay, being now so perfectly clear of ice, that it was impossible to believe it to be the same part of the sea, which, but a day or two before, had been completely covered with floes to the utmost extent of our view. In the forenoon, being off a headland, which was named after Captain THOMAS HURD, Hydrographer to the Admiralty, we picked up a small piece of wood, which appeared to have been the end of a boat's yard, and which caused sundry amusing speculations among our gentlemen;

some of whom had just come to the very natural conclusion that a ship had been here before us, and that, therefore, we were not entitled to the honour of the first discovery of that part of the sea on which we were now sailing; when a stop was suddenly put to this and other ingenious inductions by the information of one of the seamen, that he had dropped it out of his boat a fortnight before. I could not get him to recollect exactly, the day on which it had been so dropped, but what he stated was sufficient to convince me, that we were not at that time more than ten or twelve leagues from our present situation; perhaps not half so much; and that, therefore, here was no current setting constantly in any one direction.

At nine P.M. the wind being light from the northward, with hazy weather, and some clouds, the electrometer chain was hoisted up to the mast-head; but no sensible effect was produced, either upon the pith-balls, or the gold-leaf.

On the following day, in the afternoon, the weather became very clear and fine, the wind being light from the westward. As this latter circumstance rendered our progress very slow, the opportunity was taken to despatch the boats on shore, for the purpose of making observations; and at the same time, a boat from each ship, under the respective command of Lieutenants Beechey and Hoppner, was sent to examine a bay, at no great distance

to th

**THRE
THI
A I**

A link w
ploration
odie Ho
Her ma
rry, and
ild of th
o sailed d
est Passa
The mag
ew him
d he str
the No
nd parall
e got far
Captain
rds Sir E
at the tv
rs. One
s. Brodie
children,
other Ka
she lives
at the ch
turies.

and s
a rem

to the northward and westward of us.

THREE LIVES ACROSS THREE CENTURIES A Remarkable Chain

A link with the great story of Arctic exploration passed away with Mrs. Odie Hoare of Rotherfield.

Her maiden name was Katharine Parry, and she was the last surviving child of that Captain Edward Parry who sailed on the Hecla to find the North-west Passage in 1819.

The magnetic attraction of the Arctic drew him northward again in 1827, and he struck out from Spitsbergen to the North Pole. He reached the 86th parallel, and for fifty years no man has got farther North.

Captain Parry, who became afterwards Sir Edward, was born in 1790, so that the two lives cover nearly 140 years. One of the last visitors to see Mrs. Brodie Hoare, who was beloved by her children, was her great-great-niece, another Katharine Parry, aged six. She lives as long as her great-great-grandfather, so that the chain will stretch into three centuries.

and south were distinctly visible. The latter was a remarkable headland, having at its extremity two

They had a fresh breeze blowing from the northward, and the ice was breaking up. The vessel was ordered to continue on her way, in which she was assisted by the gentlemen of the party, their short experience of reindeer hunting being of the greatest service. One of the men who had been left behind was still alive, and five black

men were made to wear

We soon reached the land, along the coast of the exceptionable hitherto known to trend towards the westward of the island, and the coast and the appearance of the north

some of whom had just come to the very natural conclusion that, therefore of the first we were not put to this information dropped it not get him had been sufficient to correct more than situation ; therefore, had any one directed

At nine northward, the electron head ; but upon the point

On the weather became light from distance rendered opportunity was for the purpose same time, a

positive command of Lieutenants Beechey and Hoppner, was sent to examine a bay, at no great distance



If a breadwinner has time to loaf

To a correspondent: The best way to get to the top of the tree is by getting down to the root of things

SOMEBODY says that it creates a spirit of friendliness when people

together. Except when they have a bone to pick.

BEES are the most businesslike of creatures. But, unlike businessmen, they can never keep what they get

CENTENARIANS are shy people, says a doctor. They usually prefer to remain behind the times.

The Planter

Who does his duty is a question Too complex to be solved by me, I venture the suggestion,

the suggestion, that the

to the northward and westward of us. They had scarcely landed ten minutes, when a fresh breeze unexpectedly sprung up from the eastward, and their signal of recal was immediately made. The cliffs on this part of the coast were observed to consist almost entirely of secondary limestone, in which fossils were abundantly found. There was little or no vegetation in those parts which our gentlemen had an opportunity of examining during their short excursion; but, as a quantity of the dung of reindeer was brought on board, the interior of the country cannot be altogether unproductive. One or two specimens of the silvery gull, and of the *Larus Glaucus*, with the young of the latter alive, were obtained by Captain Sabine; and five black whales were seen near the beach.

As soon as the boats returned, all sail was made to the westward, where the prospect began to wear a more and more interesting appearance. We soon perceived, as we proceeded, that the land, along which we were sailing, and which, with the exception of some small inlets, had appeared to be hitherto continuous from Baffin's Bay, began now to trend much to the northward, beyond Beechey Island, leaving a large open space between that coast and the distant land to the westward, which now appeared like an island, of which the extremes to the north and south were distinctly visible. The latter was a remarkable headland, having at its extremity two

small table-hills, somewhat resembling boats turned bottom upwards, and was named **CAPE HOTHAM**. At sunset we had a clear and extensive view to the northward, between Cape Hotham and the eastern land. On the latter several headlands were discovered and named; between the northernmost of these, called **CAPE BOWDEN**, and the island to the westward, there was a channel of more than eight leagues in width, in which neither land nor ice could be seen from the mast-head. To this noble channel I gave the name of **WELLINGTON**, after his Grace the Master-General of the Ordnance. The arrival off this grand opening was an event for which we had long been looking with much anxiety and impatience; for, the continuity of land to the northward had always been a source of uneasiness to us, principally from the possibility that it might take a turn to the southward and unite with the coast of America. The appearance of this broad opening free from ice, and of the land on each side of it, more especially that on the west, leaving scarcely a doubt on our minds of the latter being an island, relieved us from all anxiety on that score; and every one felt that we were now finally disentangled from the land which forms the western side of Baffin's Bay: and, that, in fact, we had actually entered the Polar Sea. Fully impressed with this idea, I ventured to distinguish the magnificent opening through which our passage had been effected from Baffin's

Ba
rov
tary
of r
ack
tion
T
now
the
lated
to c
woul
our p
truly
we h
and
and a
office
mean
happi

Bay to Wellington Channel, by the name of BARROW'S STRAIT, after my friend Mr. Barrow, Secretary of the Admiralty ; both as a private testimony of my esteem for that gentleman, and as a public acknowledgment due to him for his zeal and exertions in the promotion of Northern Discovery.

Though two-thirds of the month of August had now elapsed, I had every reason to be satisfied with the progress which we had hitherto made. I calculated upon the sea being still navigable for six weeks to come, and probably more, if the state of the ice would permit us to edge away to the southward in our progress westerly : our prospects, indeed, were truly exhilarating ; the ships had suffered no injury ; we had plenty of provisions ; crews in high health and spirits ; a sea, if not open, at least navigable ; and a zealous and unanimous determination in both officers and men to accomplish, by all possible means, the grand object on which we had the happiness to be employed.

CHAPTER III.

Favourable Appearances of an open Westerly Passage—
Land to the Northward, a Series of Islands—General
Appearance of them—Meet with some Obstruction from
low Islands surrounded with Ice—Remains of Esquimaux
Huts, and natural Productions of Byam Martin Island—
Tedious Navigation from Fogs and Ice—Difficulty of
steering a proper Course—Arrival and landing on Mel-
ville Island—Proceed to the Westward and reach the
Meridian of 110° W. long., the first Stage in the Scale of
Rewards granted by Act of Parliament.

A CALM which prevailed during the night kept us
nearly stationary till three A.M. on the 23rd, when a
fresh breeze sprung up from the northward, and all
sail was made for Cape Hotham, to the southward of
which it was now my intention to seek a direct
passage towards Behring's Strait. Wellington
Channel, to the northward of us, was as open and
navigable to the utmost extent of our view as any
part of the Atlantic, but as it lay at right angles to
our course, and there was still an opening at least
ten leagues wide to the southward of Cornwallis
Island, I could fortunately have no hesitation in
deciding which of the two it was our business to

pursue. If, however, the sea to the westward, which was our direct course, had been obstructed by ice, and the wind had been favourable, such was the tempting appearance of Wellington Channel, in which there was no visible impediment, that I should probably have been induced to run through it, as a degree more or less to the northward made little or difference in the distance we had to run to Icy Cape. The open channel to the westward did not, however, reduce me to this dilemma. It is impossible to conceive any thing more animating than the quick and unobstructed run with which we were favoured, from Beechey Island across to Cape Hotham. Most men have, probably, at one time or another, experienced that elevation of spirits which is usually produced by rapid motion of any kind ; and it will readily be conceived how much this feeling was heightened in us, in the few instances in which it occurred, by the slow and tedious manner in which the greater part of our navigation had been performed in these seas. Our disappointment may therefore be imagined, when, in the midst of these favourable appearances, and of the hope with which they had induced us to flatter ourselves, it was suddenly and unexpectedly reported from the crow's-nest, that a body of ice lay directly across the passage between Cornwallis Island and the land to the southward. As we approached this obstruction, which commenced about Cape Hotham, we found that there

was, for the present, no opening in it through which a passage could be attempted. After lying-to for an hour, however, Lieutenant Beechey discovered from the crow's-nest, that one narrow neck appeared to consist of loose pieces of heavy ice detached from the main floes which composed the barrier, and that, beyond this, there was a considerable extent of open water. The Hecla was immediately pushed into this part of the ice, and after a quarter of an hour's "boring," during which the breeze had, as usual, nearly deserted us, succeeded in forcing her way through the neck. The Griper followed in the opening which the Hecla had made, and we continued our course to the westward, having once more a navigable sea before us.

At noon we reached the longitude of $94^{\circ} 43' 15''$ the latitude, by observation, being $74^{\circ} 20' 52''$, when we found that the land which then formed the western extreme on this side was a second island, which, after Rear-Admiral Griffith, I called "GRIFFITH ISLAND." We beat to the northward during the whole of the afternoon, with a fresh breeze from that quarter, in the hope of finding a narrow channel under the lee of Griffith Island. In this expectation we were, however, disappointed, for at eight p.m. we were near enough to perceive not only that the ice was quite close to the shore, but that it appeared not to have been detached from it at all during this season. We therefore bore up, and ran again to

the southward, where the sea by this time had become rather more clear along the lee margin of a large field of ice extending far to the westward. The ice in this neighbourhood was covered with innumerable "hummocks," such as I have before endeavoured to describe as occurring in the southern part of Prince Regent's Inlet, and the floes were from seven to ten feet in thickness. It may be here remarked, as a fact not altogether unworthy of notice, that, from the time of our entering Sir James Lancaster's Sound, till we had passed the meridian of 92° , near which the northern shore of Barrow's Strait ceases to be continuous, the wind, as is commonly the case in inlets of this kind, had invariably blown in a direction nearly due east or due west, being that of the shores of the strait. When, therefore, we experienced to-day, for the first time, a fresh breeze blowing steadily from the northward, or directly off the land, we were willing, though perhaps without much reason, to construe this circumstance into an additional indication of the shores near which we were now sailing being altogether composed of islands, down the channels between which the wind blew, and that therefore no obstruction from continued land was any longer to be apprehended.

After various unsuccessful attempts to get through the ice which now lay in our way, we were at length so fortunate as to accomplish this object by "boring" through several heavy "streams," which occasioned

the ships to receive many severe shocks ; and, at half an hour before midnight, we were enabled to pursue our course, through "sailing ice," to the westward.

In this manner we had sailed between fifteen or twenty miles in a tolerably clear sea, when, on the fog clearing away, at seven A.M., we found by the bearings of the sun that the wind had not deceived us, and that we had made nearly all westing during the night's run. We also saw land to the northward of us, at the distance of nine or ten miles, appearing like an island, which it afterwards proved to be, and which I named after Viscount LOWTHER, one of the Lords of his Majesty's Treasury. Shortly after, we also saw land to the south, so that we could not but consider ourselves fortunate in having steered so directly in the proper course for sailing in this channel during the continuance of the foggy weather.

We had seen no whales nor narwhals since leaving Cape Riley on the morning of the 23rd ; and it was now remarked, not without some degree of unpleasant feeling, that not a single bird, nor any other living creature, had for the whole of this day made its appearance. It was, however, encouraging to find, while advancing to the westward, as fast as an unfavourable wind would permit, that, although the sea beyond us was for the most part covered with a compact and undivided body of ice, yet that

a channel of sufficient breadth was still left open for us between it and the shore, under the lee of Bathurst Island. The ice here consisted almost entirely of fields, the limits of which were not visible from the mast-head, and which were covered with the same kind of hummocks as before described. The westernmost land now in sight was a cape, which I named after Vice-Admiral Sir GEORGE COCKBURN, one of the Lords Commissioners of the Admiralty. This cape appeared, during the day, to be situated on a small island detached from Bathurst Island; but, on approaching it towards evening, we found them to be connected by a low sandy beach or isthmus, over which some high and distant hills were seen to the north-westward.

We gained so little ground during the night, and in the early part of the following morning, notwithstanding the smoothness of the water, and a fine working breeze, that I am confident there must have been a tide setting against us off Cape Cockburn; but, as it was of material importance to get round this headland, before a change of wind should set the ice in upon the shore, I did not deem it proper to heave-to, for the purpose of trying the direction in which it was running. After three A.M., the ships began to make much better way, so that I considered it likely that the tide had slackened between three and four o'clock; and if so, the time of slack water at this place would be, on full and

change days, a few minutes after eleven : and as this time, with the proper correction applied, seems to correspond pretty accurately with that of high water at the other places, to the eastward and westward, where we had an opportunity of observing it, we could scarcely doubt that it was the flood-tide which had now been setting against us from the westward. From these circumstances, I have ventured to mark the time of high water, and the direction of the flood-tide, upon the chart, both being confessedly subject to correction by future navigators. Several seals were here seen upon the ice, and a single bird with a long bill, resembling a curlew.

The weather was at this time remarkably serene and clear ; and although we saw a line of ice to the southward of us, lying in a direction nearly east and west, or parallel to the course on which we were steering, and some more land appeared to the westward, yet the space of open water was still so broad, and the prospect from the mast-head, upon the whole, so flattering, that I thought the chances of our separation had now become greater than before ; and I therefore considered it right to furnish Lieutenant Liddon with fresh instructions, and to appoint some new place of rendezvous, in case of unavoidable separation from the Hecla. A boat was, therefore, dropped on board the Griper for that purpose, without her heaving-to ; and the

san
bet
we
tain
nar
MA
by
to t
too
the
tity
havi
abo
no p
sout
the
roun
in th
war
elev
bore
in th
kind
surfa
some
cour
cont
towa
was

same opportunity was taken to obtain a comparison between our chronometers. About seven P.M., we were sufficiently near to the western land to ascertain that it was part of another island, which I named after Vice-Admiral Sir THOMAS BYAM MARTIN, Comptroller of His Majesty's Navy; and by eight o'clock we perceived that the body of ice to the southward, along which we had been sailing, took a turn to the north, and stretched quite in to the shore, near a low point, off which a great quantity of heavy ice was aground. At ten o'clock, after having had a clear view of the ice and of the land about sunset, and finding that there was at present no passage to the westward, we hauled off to the south-east, in the hope of finding some opening in the ice to the southward, by which we might get round in the desired direction. We were encouraged in this hope by a dark "water-sky" to the southward; but after running along the ice till half-past eleven, without perceiving any opening, we again bore up to return towards the island. There was in this neighbourhood a great deal of that particular kind of ice, called by the sailors "dirty ice," on the surface of which were strewed sand, stones, and, in some instances, moss: ice of this kind must, of course, at one time or other, have been in close contact with the land. On one of these pieces, towards which the Hecla was standing, a little sea was observed breaking; and, on a nearer approach,

it so exactly resembled a rock above water, that I thought it prudent to heave all the sails aback, till a boat had been sent to examine it. We saw several fulmar petrels, and one or two seals, in the course of this day's run.

At ten A.M., the wind being very light from the S. S. E., I despatched Captain Sabine and Mr. Ross, accompanied by Messrs. Edwards and Fisher, to the eastern point of the island, which we were about to round in the ships, in order to make the necessary observations, and to examine the natural productions of the shore. Our latitude at noon was $75^{\circ} 03' 12''$, long. $103^{\circ} 44' 37''$, and the depth of water forty fathoms. A thick fog came on in the afternoon soon after the boat had landed, which made me apprehensive that she would not easily find her way back to the ship. We continued to stand off-and-on by the lead, which seems a very safe guide on this coast, firing guns frequently, till five P.M., when we were not sorry to hear our signals answered by muskets from the boat. The gentlemen reported, on their return, that they had landed on a sandy beach, near the east point of the island, which they found to be more productive, and altogether more interesting, than any other part of the shores of the Polar regions which we had yet visited. The remains of Esquimaux habitations were found in four different places. Six of these, which Captain Sabine had an opportunity of examining, and which

are situated on a level sandy bank, at the side of a small ravine near the sea, are described by him as consisting of stones rudely placed in a circular, or rather an elliptical, form. They were from seven to ten feet in diameter ; the broad, flat sides of the stones standing vertically, and the whole structure, if such it may be called, being exactly similar to that of the summer huts of the Esquimaux which we had seen at Hare Island the preceding year. Attached to each of them was a smaller circle, generally four or five feet in diameter, which had probably been the fire-place. The small circles were placed indifferently as to their direction from the huts to which they belonged ; and from the moss and sand which covered some of the lower stones, particularly those which composed the flooring of the huts, the whole encampment appeared to have been deserted for several years. Very recent traces of the rein-deer and musk-ox were seen in many places ; and a head of the latter, with several rein-deer's horns, were brought on board. A few patches of snow remained in sheltered situations ; the ravines, however, which were numerous, bore the signs of recent and considerable floods, and their bottoms were swampy, and covered with very luxuriant moss, and other vegetation, the character of which differed very little from that of the land at the bottom of Possession Bay.

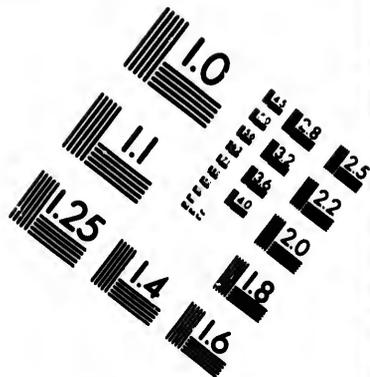
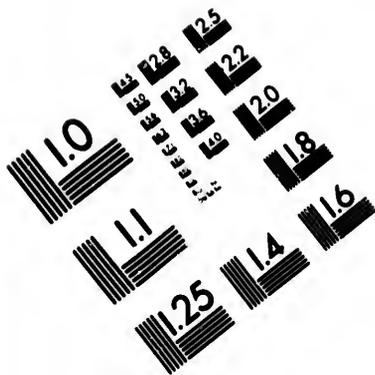
The latitude of the place of observation was $75^{\circ} 09' 23''$, and the longitude, by the chronometers, $103^{\circ} 44' 37''$. The dip of the magnetic needle was $88^{\circ} 25' 58''$, and the variation was now found to have changed from $128^{\circ} 58'$ west, in the longitude of $91^{\circ} 48'$, where our last observations on shore had been made, to $165^{\circ} 50' 09''$ east, at our present station ; so that we had, in sailing over the space included between those two meridians, crossed immediately to the northward of the magnetic pole, and had undoubtedly passed over one of those spots upon the globe where the needle would have been found to vary 180° , or, in other words, where its north pole would have pointed due south. This spot would, in all probability, at this time be somewhere not far from the meridian of 100° west of Greenwich. It would undoubtedly have been extremely interesting to obtain such an observation, and in any other than the very precarious navigation in which we were now engaged, I should have felt it my duty to devote a certain time to this particular purpose ; but, under present circumstances, it was impossible for me to regret the cause which had alone prevented it, especially as the importance to science of this observation was not sufficient to compensate the delay which the search after such a spot would necessarily have occasioned, and which could hardly be justified at a moment when we were

ma
ma
the
T
and
cou
and
lan
dire
dec
by
hard
work
of t
crea
four
moon
dete
point
when
the
nate
to ta
for e
edge
pursu
guida
as so
then
vo

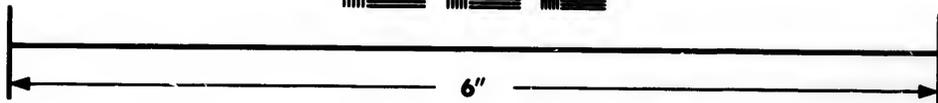
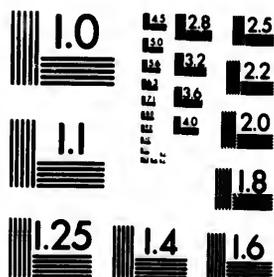
making, and for two or three days continued to make, a rapid and unobstructed progress towards the accomplishment of our principal object.

The wind became very light from the eastward, and the weather continued so foggy that nothing could be done during the night but to stand off-and-on, by the soundings, between the ice and the land; as we had no other means of knowing the direction in which we were sailing, than by the decrease in the depth of water on one tack, and by making the ice on the other. The fog froze hard upon the rigging, which always makes the working of the ship a very laborious task, the size of the running rigging being sometimes thus increased to three times its proper diameter. At four A.M. on the 29th, the current was tried by mooring a boat to the bottom, but none could be detected. At five o'clock, we made sail for the point, with a light easterly breeze; but at seven, when we had proceeded only two or three miles, the fog came on again as thick as before: fortunately, however, we had previously been enabled to take notice of several pieces of ice, by steering for each of which in succession we came to the edge of a floe, along which our course was to be pursued to the westward. As long as we had this guidance we advanced with great confidence; but as soon as we came to the end of the floe, which then turned off to the southward, the circumstances





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 272-4503

0
E E E E E E E
E 18 25
E 18 22
E 18 20
E 18
6

10
E E E E E E E
E E E E E E E

under which we were sailing were, perhaps, such as have never occurred since the early days of navigation. To the northward was the land; the ice, as we supposed, to the southward; the compasses useless; and the sun completely obscured by a fog, so thick that the Griper could only now and then be seen at a cable's length astern. We had literally, therefore, no mode of regulating our course but by once more trusting to the steadiness of the wind; and it was not a little amusing, as well as novel, to see the quarter-master conning the ship by looking at the dog vane. Under all these circumstances, it was necessary to run under easy sail, the breeze having gradually freshened up from the eastward. Our soundings were at this time extremely regular, being from forty-one to forty-five fathoms, on a bottom of soft mud. At ten o'clock the weather became clear enough to allow us to see our way through a narrow part in a patch of ice which lay ahead, and beyond which there was some appearance of a "water-sky." There is, however, nothing more deceitful than this appearance during a fog, which, by the same optical illusion whereby all other objects become magnified, causes every small "hole" of clear water to appear like a considerable extent of open and navigable sea.

The fog continued till five A.M. on the 30th, when it cleared sufficiently to give us a sight of the

land. In the evening a quantity of loose ice drifted down near the ships; and, to avoid being beset, we made sail towards the island, our soundings being from thirty-five to seventeen fathoms: we were soon under the necessity of again anchoring to a floe, till the weather should clear, being in twenty-one fathoms, at the distance of three miles from the land.

The weather cleared a little at intervals, but not enough to enable us to proceed till nine A. M. on the 31st, when we cast off from the ice, with a very light air from the northward. We occasionally caught a glimpse of the land through the heavy fog-banks, with which the horizon was covered, which was sufficient to give us an idea of the true direction in which we ought to steer. Soon after noon we were once more enveloped in a fog, which, however, was not so thick as to prevent our having recourse to a new expedient for steering the ships, which circumstances at the time naturally suggested to our minds. Before the fog re-commenced, and while we were sailing on the course which by the bearings of the land we knew to be the right one, the Griper was exactly astern of the Hecla, at the distance of about a quarter of a mile. The weather being fortunately not so thick as to prevent our still seeing her at that distance, the quarter-master was directed to stand aft, near the taffrail, and to keep her constantly astern of us, by which means

we contrived to steer a tolerable straight course to the westward. The Griper, on the other hand, naturally kept the Hecla right a-head; and thus, however ridiculous it may appear, it is, nevertheless, true, that we steered one ship entirely by the other for a distance of ten miles out of sixteen and a half, which we sailed between one and eleven P.M. It then became rather dark, and the water having shoaled from fifty to twenty-three fathoms somewhat more suddenly than usual, I did not consider it prudent to run any further till it should become light and clear enough to see around us, as it was probable that we were approaching land of which we had no knowledge. We therefore hauled our wind to the S.S.E., on the larboard tack, and at midnight had deepened the water to fifty-two fathoms, being among rather close "sailing ice."

The wind died away on the morning of the 1st of September, and the fog was succeeded by snow and sleet, which still rendered the atmosphere extremely thick. At a quarter before four A.M., I was informed by the officer of the watch that a breeze had sprung up, and that there was very little ice near the ships. Anxious to take advantage of these favourable circumstances, I directed all sail to be made to the westward: there was no difficulty in complying with the first part of this order, but to ascertain which way the wind was blowing, and to which quarter of the horizon the ship's head

was to be directed, was a matter of no such easy accomplishment ; nor could we devise any means of determining this question till five o'clock, when we obtained a sight of the sun through the fog, and were thus enabled to shape our course, the wind being moderate from the northward.

In standing to the southward, we had gradually deepened the water to one hundred and five fathoms, and our soundings now as gradually decreased as we stood to the westward, giving us reason to believe, as on the preceding night, and from the experience we had acquired of the navigation among these islands, that we were approaching land in that direction. In this supposition we were not deceived ; for, at half-past eight, the fog having suddenly cleared up, we found ourselves within four or five miles of a low point of land which was named after Mr. GRIFFITHS, and which, being at the distance of six or seven leagues from Byam Martin Island, we considered to be part of another of the same group.

At one A.M. on the 2nd, a star was seen, being the first that had been visible to us for more than two months. The fog came on again this morning, which, together with the lightness of the wind preventing the ships getting sufficient way to keep them under command, occasioned them some of the heaviest blows which they had yet received during the voyage, although the ice was generally

so loose and broken as to have allowed an easy passage with a moderate and leading wind. As none of the pieces near us were large enough for securing the ships in the usual manner, we could only heave-to, to windward of one of the heaviest masses, and allow the ship to drive with it till some favourable change should take place. After lying for an hour in this inactive and helpless situation, we again made sail, the weather being rather more clear, which discovered to us that the main body of the ice was about three miles distant from the land, the intermediate space being very thickly covered with loose pieces, through which our passage was to be sought. As we stood in for the land in the forenoon, we decreased our soundings uniformly from twenty-seven to eleven fathoms at one and a half or two miles from the beach ; and a boat, which I sent to sound in-shore, found the water to shoal very regularly to six fathoms at about half a mile. At this distance from the beach there were many large masses of ice aground ; and it was here that the method so often resorted to in the subsequent part of the voyage, of placing the ships between these masses and the land, in case of the ice closing suddenly upon us, first suggested itself to our minds.

As we were making no way to the westward, I directed two boats to be prepared from each ship, for the purpose of making the usual observations on

shore, as well as to endeavour to kill deer ; and, at one P.M., I left the ship, accompanied by a large party of officers and men, and was soon after joined by the Griper's boats. We landed on a very flat sandy beach, which did not allow the boats to come nearer than their own length, and we were immediately struck with the general resemblance in the character of this island to that of Byam Martin Island, which we had lately visited. The basis of this land is sandstone ; but we met with limestone also, occurring in loose pieces on the surface, and several lumps of coal were brought in by the parties who had traversed the island in different directions. Our sportsmen were by no means successful, having seen only two deer, which were too wild to allow them to get near them. The dung of these animals, however, as well as that of the musk-ox, was very abundant, especially in those places where the moss was most luxuriant ; every here and there we came to a spot of this kind, consisting of one or two acres of ground, covered with a rich vegetation, and which was evidently the feeding-place of those animals, there being quantities of their hair and wool lying scattered about. Several heads of the musk-ox were picked up ; and one of the Hecla's seamen brought to the boat a narwhal's horn, which he found on a hill more than a mile from the sea, and which must have been carried thither by Esquimaux or by bears : three or

four brace of ptarmigan were killed, and these were the only supply of this kind which we obtained. Serjeant Martin of the artillery, and Captain Sabine's servant, brought down to the beach several pieces of a large fir-tree, which they found nearly buried in the sand, at the distance of three or four hundred yards from the present high-water mark, and not less than thirty feet above the level of the sea. We found no indication of this part of the island having been inhabited, unless the narwhal's horn, above alluded to, be considered as such.

The wind continued light and variable till half-past eight A. M. on the 3rd, when a breeze from the northward once more enabled us to make some progress. I was the more anxious to do so from having perceived that the main ice had, for the last twenty-four hours, been gradually, though slowly, closing on the shore, thereby contracting the scarcely navigable channel in which we were sailing. The land which formed our western extreme was a low point, five miles to the westward of our place of observation the preceding day, and the ice had already approached this point so much, that there was considerable doubt whether any passage could be found between them. As we neared the point, we shoaled the water rather quickly, though regularly, from thirty to seven fathoms; but, by keeping a little farther out, which fortunately the ice just at that time allowed us to

do, we avoided getting into shoaler water ; and immediately after rounding the point, we increased our soundings to sixteen and seventeen fathoms. We had scarcely cleared the point, however, when the wind failed us, and the boats were immediately sent a-head to tow, but a breeze springing up shortly after from the westward, obliged us to have recourse to another method of gaining ground, which we had not hitherto practised : this was by using small anchors and whale-lines as warps, by which means we made great progress, till, at forty minutes after noon, we were favoured by a fresh breeze, which soon took us into an open space of clear water to the northward and westward. While we were thus employed on board, Mr. Ross, after whom I named this point, had been despatched in a boat to sound in-shore near it, where there were a great many large masses of ice aground, in order that we might be prepared to place the ships in the most advantageous position, should the ice unexpectedly close upon the shore. Mr. Ross reported that he had found good depth of water in-shore, the ice being aground in five to seven fathoms, after which the water shoaled gradually towards the land. A little to the westward of Point Ross there was a barrier of this kind of ice, composed of heavy masses firmly fixed to the ground at nearly regular intervals for about a mile, in a direction parallel to the beach. At right angles to this, a

second tier projected, of the same kind of ice, extending to the shore, so that the two together formed a most complete harbour, within which, I believe, a ship might have been placed in case of necessity, without much danger from the pressure of the external floes of ice. It was natural for us to keep in view the possibility of our being obliged to pass the ensuing winter in such a harbour; and it must be confessed, that the apparent practicability of finding such tolerable security for the ships as this artificial harbour afforded, should we fail in discovering a more safe and regular anchorage, added not a little to the confidence with which our operations were carried on during the remainder of the present season.

At a quarter past nine P.M., we had the satisfaction of crossing the meridian of 110° west from Greenwich, in the latitude of $74^{\circ} 44' 20''$; by which His Majesty's ships under my orders became entitled to the sum of five thousand pounds, being the reward offered by the King's Order in Council, grounded on a late Act of Parliament, to such of His Majesty's subjects as might succeed in penetrating thus far to the westward within the Arctic Circle. In order to commemorate the success which had hitherto attended our exertions, the bluff head-land, which we had just past, was subsequently called by the men BOUNTY CAPE; by which name I have, therefore, distinguished it on the chart.

As we stood to the westward, we found the extreme of the land in that direction to be a low point, which was named after SAMUEL HEARNE, the well-known American traveller, and to the north-eastward of which is a bay of considerable extent, which was perfectly free from ice. We continued our course towards Cape Hearne till midnight, when the weather being too dark to run any longer with safety, the ships were hove-to with their heads to the eastward.

At a quarter before three A.M., on the 5th, we tacked, and stood to the westward, with the hope of getting past Cape Hearne, the wind being moderate from the northward, and weather thick with snow; and shortly after we shoaled the water quickly from twenty-five to thirteen, and then to nine, fathoms. We tacked in the latter depth, believing that we were approaching a shoal, especially as we were near some heavy ice, which, having a tide-mark upon it, appeared to be aground. We afterwards found, however, that we had at this time been actually within three or four hundred yards of Cape Hearne, which is so surrounded by heavy ice at a sufficient distance from the shore, that it would, perhaps, be difficult to run the ship aground upon it. The error into which we were here led, as to our distance from the beach, arose from the extreme difficulty of distinguishing, even in broad day-light, between the ice and the land, when the latter is low and

shelving, and completely covered with snow; by the uniform whiteness of which, they are so completely blended, as to deceive the best eye. Indeed, I know no circumstance in the navigation of these seas which renders more necessary a vigilant lookout, and a careful attention to the hand-leads, than the deception to which I here allude.

Having stood again to the westward, to take a nearer view of the ice, we perceived that it lay quite close in with Cape Hearne, notwithstanding the fresh northerly wind which, for the last thirty-six hours, had been blowing from the shore, and which had drifted the ice some distance to the southward, in every part of the coast along which we had lately been sailing. This circumstance struck us very forcibly at the time, as an extraordinary one; and it was a general remark among us, that the ice must either be aground in shoal-water, or that it butted against something to the southward, which prevented its moving in that direction. Appearances being thus discouraging, nothing remained to be done but to stand off-and-on near the point, and carefully to watch for any opening that might occur.

After divine service had been performed, I assembled the officers, seamen, and marines of the *Hecla*, and announced to them officially, that their exertions had so far been crowned with success, as to entitle them to the first prize in the scale of rewards, granted by his Majesty's Order in Council

above mentioned. I took this opportunity of impressing upon the minds of the men the necessity of the most strenuous exertions during the short remainder of the present season; assuring them that, if we could penetrate a few degrees farther to the westward, before the ships were laid up for the winter, I had little doubt of our accomplishing the object of our enterprise before the close of the next season. I also addressed a letter to Lieutenant Liddon, to the same effect, and directed a small addition to be made to the usual allowance of meat, and some beer to be served, as a Sunday's dinner, on this occasion.

The wind increasing to a fresh gale from the northward in the afternoon, and the ice still continuing to impose an impenetrable barrier to our further progress, I determined to beat up to the northern shore of the bay, and, if a tolerable roadsted could be found, to drop our anchors till some change should take place. This was accordingly done at three P.M., in seven fathoms water. When we veered to half a cable, we had ten fathoms' water under the Hecla's stern, our distance from the northern shore being about a mile and a half. This roadsted, which I called the BAY OF THE HECLA AND GRIPER, affords very secure shelter with the wind from E.N.E. round by north, to S.W., and we found it more free from ice than any other part of the southern coast of the island.

I had great reason to be satisfied with our having anchored the ships, as the wind shortly after blew a hard gale from the northward. In the evening, I sent Captain Sabine and Messrs. Edwards and Nias on shore to examine the country, and to collect specimens of its natural productions ; they returned at ten P.M., having landed on a low point a little to the westward of the ships, which they found to be a very barren and unproductive spot. Several flocks of ducks were seen, and some glaucous gulls and tern ; the dung and foot-tracks of the deer and musk-ox were also observed in many places ; and some addition was made by our gentlemen to our collection of marine insects. The rocks are composed entirely of sandstone, but a few small pieces of granite, flint, and coal, were also among the specimens brought on board. This island, on which our boats had now landed for the second time, and which is much the largest of the group we had lately discovered, I honoured with the name of **MELVILLE ISLAND**, after Viscount Melville, the First Lord of the Admiralty.

The Bay of the Hecla and Griper was the first spot where we had dropped anchor since leaving the coast of Norfolk ; a circumstance which was rendered the more striking to us at the moment, as it appeared to mark, in a very decided manner, the completion of one stage of our voyage. The ensigns and pendants were hoisted as soon as we had

anchored, and it created in us no ordinary feelings of pleasure to see the British flag waving, for the first time, in these regions, which had hitherto been considered beyond the limits of the habitable part of the world.

CHAPTER IV.

Further Examination of Melville Island—Continuation of our Progress to the Westward—Long Detention by the Ice—Party sent on shore to hunt Deer and Musk-Oxen—Return in three Days, after losing their way—Anxiety on their Account—Proceed to the Westward, till finally stopped by the Ice—In returning to the Eastward the Griper forced on the Beach by the Ice—Search for, and Discovery of, a winter Harbour on Melville Island—Operations for securing the Ships in their winter Quarters.

As the wind continued to blow strong from the northward on the morning of the 6th, without any appearance of opening a passage for us past Cape Hearne, I took the opportunity of sending all our boats from both ships at eight A.M., to bring on board a quantity of moss-peat which our gentlemen reported having found near a small lake at no great distance from the sea, and which I directed to be substituted for part of our usual allowance of coals. Captain Sabine also went on shore to make the requisite observations ; and several of the officers of both ships to sport, and to collect specimens of natural history. The boats rowed round the point on which they had landed the preceding evening,

and which Captain Sabine now selected as the most convenient place of observation ; and discovered, just beyond it to the northward, a small harbour, having a bar at its entrance, upon which Mr. Fife, the Greenland master of the Griper, after whom the harbour was named, found ten feet water at nearly low tide.

The wind beginning to moderate soon after noon, and there being at length some appearance of motion in the ice near Cape Hearne, the boats were immediately recalled from the shore, and returned at two P.M., bringing some peat, which was found to burn tolerably, but a smaller quantity than I had hoped to procure, owing to a misunderstanding as to the distance at which it was to be found from the sea. At half-past two, as soon as the ship's company had dined, we began to heave at the cable, but so excellent is the holding-ground, that it required all the purchase as well as strength we could apply, to start the anchor by half-past four. We then made sail for Cape Hearne, which we rounded at six o'clock, having no soundings with from seventeen to twenty fathoms of line, at the distance of a mile and a quarter from the point.

I was beginning once more to indulge in those flattering hopes of which often-repeated disappointments cannot altogether deprive us, when I perceived, from the crow's-nest, a compact body of ice, extending completely in to the shore near the point

which formed the western extreme. We ran sufficiently close, to be assured that no passage to the westward could at present be effected, the floes being literally upon the beach, and not a drop of clear water being visible beyond them. I then ordered the ships to be made fast to a floe, being in eighty fathoms' water, at the distance of four or five miles from the beach. The season had now so far advanced, as to make it absolutely necessary to secure the ships every night from ten till two o'clock, the weather being too dark during that interval to allow of our keeping under-way in such a navigation as this, deprived as we were of the use of compasses. But, however anxious the hours of darkness must necessarily be under such circumstances, the experience of the former voyage had given us every reason to believe, that the month of September would prove the most valuable period of the year for prosecuting our discoveries in these regions, on account of the sea being more clear from ice at this time than at any other. Feeling, therefore, as I did, a strong conviction, that the ultimate accomplishment of our object must depend, in a great measure, on the further progress we should make this season, I determined to extend our operations to the latest possible period.

On the morning of the 8th, there being no prospect of any immediate alteration in the ice, I directed the boats to be sent on shore from both

ships, to endeavour to procure some game, as well as to examine the productions of this part of the island. On going to the mast-head, shortly after the boats had been despatched, I found that the bight of ice in which the ships were lying was not one floe, but formed by the close junction of two, so that our situation was by no means so secure as I had supposed; for this bight was so far from being a protection to us, in case of ice driving on shore, that it would probably be the means of "nipping" us between the floes which formed it. I therefore determined on immediately removing the ships in-shore, and went in a boat to look out for a place for that purpose, there being no alternative between this and our returning some distance to the eastward, into the larger space of clear water which we had there left behind us. I found that a heavy piece of ice aground in twelve fathoms, at the distance of three hundred yards from the beach, would suit our purpose for the Hecla, and another, in ten fathoms, still nearer in-shore, was selected for the Griper. These masses were from twenty to thirty feet above the sea, and each about the length of the respective ships. The beach in this neighbourhood was so lined with ice of this kind, that it would not have been easy for a ship to have gone on shore in any part, there being generally from four to seven fathoms on the outside of it, while the inner part of each mass was literally upon the beach at low water.

Some of the detached masses, at a little distance from the shore, must have accumulated very considerably since they grounded, or else must have been forced up into their present situations by an enormous pressure from without ; as some of those now aground in four or five fathoms would have drawn at least ten, if set afloat again.

At four P.M., the weather being quite calm, the ships were towed in shore by the boats, and made fast in the places selected for them. Our parties from the shore returned with a white hare, several fine ptarmigans, a few snow-buntings, some skulls of the musk-ox, and several rein-deers' horns ; but they were not fortunate enough to meet with either of the two latter animals. The island is here, as in the other parts on which we had landed, principally composed of sandstone, of which some spherical nodules, one of them as large as a nine-pounder shot, were brought on board. Several lumps of coal, which was here more abundant than we had yet found it, were also picked up, and were found to burn with a clear, lively flame, like cannel coal, but without splitting and crackling in the same manner.

Impatient and anxious as we were to make the most of the short remainder of the present season, our mortification will easily be imagined at perceiving on the morning of the 9th, not only that the ice was as close as ever to the westward, but that

the floes in our immediate neighbourhood were sensibly approaching the shore. As there was no chance, therefore, of our being enabled to move, I sent a party on shore at day-light to collect what coal they could find, and in the course of the day nearly two-thirds of a bushel, being about equal to the Hecla's daily expenditure, was brought on board. Our sportsmen, who were out for several hours, could only procure us a hare, and a few ducks.

It was nearly calm on the 10th, with thick snowy weather, which prevented our seeing to any great distance round us. At five A.M., a floe coming from the westward, ran against the berg, within which the Hecla was still secured, turning it round as on a pivot. This occurrence is not an uncommon one in Davis' Strait, with bergs of very large size, when the centre part of them only happens to be upon the ground. We were by this time so surrounded by ice that no clear water was to be seen, except the small pool in which we lay; and all that could be done, under such circumstances, was to watch the motion of the ice, and to be ready to shift the ship quickly round the berg, according as the floes, by setting one way or the other, might endanger her being "nipped." In the afternoon the ice slackened a little near us, when an attempt was made to get the Hecla into a more secure berth in-shore; but, after heaving a heavy strain

occasionally for several hours, we could only succeed before dark in getting her into a small nook near the beach, in which, if no very violent pressure occurred, she might be tolerably secure during the night. A party returned in the evening from a shooting excursion to the western cape, bringing with them only three hares, and reporting that the sea was entirely covered with ice as far as they could see to the westward from the hills.

On the 11th, there was no alteration in the ice near the ships, and Mr. Bushnan, whom I despatched at day-light to the western cape, reported, on his return, that appearances were equally unpromising in that quarter. Mr. Dealy was fortunate enough to kill the first musk-ox that our sportsmen had yet been able to get near ; but, as it was at the distance of eight or ten miles from the ships, our present situation, with regard to the ice, would not allow of my sending a party of men to bring it on board. A piece of the meat which Mr. Dealy brought with him was considered to taste tolerably well, but its smell was by no means tempting.

I must now mention an occurrence which had caused considerable apprehension in our minds for the two last days, and the result of which had nearly proved of very serious importance to the future welfare of the expedition. Early on the morning of the 11th, I received a note from Lieutenant Lid-
don, acquainting me that, at day-light the preceding

day, Mr. Fife, with a party of six men, had been despatched from the Griper, with the hope of surprising some rein-deer and musk-oxen, whose tracks had been seen in a ravine to the westward of the ships. As they had not yet returned, in compliance with the instructions given to Mr. Fife, and had only been supplied with a small quantity of provisions, it was natural to apprehend that they had lost their way in pursuit of game, more especially as the night had been too inclement for them to have voluntarily exposed themselves to it. I therefore recommended to Lieutenant Liddon to send a party in search of his people, and Messrs. Reid, Beverley, and Wakeham, who immediately volunteered their services on the occasion, were accordingly despatched for this purpose. Soon after their departure, however, it began to snow, which rendered the atmosphere so extremely thick, especially on the hills along which they had to travel, that this party also lost their way in spite of every precaution, but fortunately got sight of our rockets after dark, by which they were directed to the ships, and returned at ten o'clock, almost exhausted with cold and fatigue, without any intelligence of the absentees.

At day-light on the following morning I sent Lieutenant Hoppner, with the Hecla's fore-royal-mast rigged as a flag-staff, which he erected on a conspicuous hill four or five miles inland, hoisting

upon it a large ensign, which might be seen at a considerable distance in every direction. This expedient occurred to us as a more certain mode of directing our absentees towards the ships than that of sending out a number of parties, which I could not, in common prudence as well as humanity, permit to go to any great distance from the ships; but the snow fell so thick, and the drift was so great, during the whole of the 12th, that no advantage could at that time be expected from it, and another night came without the absent party appearing.

Our apprehensions on their account had by this time increased to a most painful degree, and I therefore ordered four parties, under the command of careful officers, to be prepared to set out in search of them the following morning. These parties carried with them a number of pikes, having small flags attached to them, which they were directed to plant at regular intervals, and which were intended to answer the double purpose of guiding themselves on their return and of directing the absent party should they meet with them, to the ships. For the latter purpose a bottle was fixed to each pike, containing the necessary directions for their guidance, and acquainting them that provisions would be found at the large flag-staff on the hill. Our searching parties left the ships soon after day-light, the wind still blowing hard from the westward, with incessant snow, and the thermometer at 28°. This weather

continued without intermission during the day, and our apprehensions for the safety of our people were excited to a most alarming degree, when the sun began to descend behind the western hills for the third time since they had left the ship; I will not, therefore, attempt to describe the joyful feelings we suddenly experienced, on the Griper's hoisting the signal appointed, to inform us that her men, or a part of them, were seen on their return. Soon after we observed seven persons coming along the beach from the eastward, who proved to be Mr. Nias and his party, with four out of the seven men belonging to the Griper. From the latter, consisting of the corporal of marines and three seamen, we learned that they had lost their way within a few hours after leaving the ship, and had wandered about without anything to guide them till about ten o'clock on the following day, when they descried the large flag-staff at a great distance. At this time the whole party were together; but now unfortunately separated, in consequence of a difference of opinion respecting the flag-staff, which Mr. Fife mistook for a smaller one that had been erected some days before at a considerable distance to the eastward of our present situation; and with that impression, walked away in a contrary direction, accompanied by two of his men. The other four, who had now returned, (of whom two were already much debilitated,) determined to make for the flag-staff. When

they had walked some distance and were enabled to ascertain what it was, one of them endeavoured to overtake Mr. Fife, but was too much fatigued, and returned to his comrades. They halted during a part of the night, made a sort of hut of stones and turf to shelter them from the weather, and kindled a little fire with gunpowder and moss to warm their feet; they had never been in actual want of food, having lived upon raw grouse, of which they were enabled to obtain a quantity sufficient for their subsistence. In the morning they once more set forward towards the flag-staff, which they reached within three or four hours after Lieutenant Beechey had left some provisions on the spot; having eaten some bread, and drank a little rum and water, a mixture which they described as appearing to them perfectly tasteless and clammy, they renewed their journey towards the ships, and had not proceeded far, when, notwithstanding the snow which was constantly falling, they met with footsteps which directed them to Mr. Nias and his party, by whom they were conducted to the ships.

The account they gave us of Mr. Fife and his two companions, led us to believe that we should find them, if still living, at a considerable distance to the westward, and some parties were just about to set out in that direction, when the trouble and anxiety which this mistake would have occasioned was prevented by the arrival of another of the

searching parties, with the information that Mr. Fife and the two men were on their way to the ships, being about five miles to the eastward. Some fresh hands were immediately sent to bring them in, and they arrived on board at ten P.M., after an absence of ninety-one hours, and having been exposed, during three nights, to the inclemency of the first wintry weather we had experienced. Almost the whole of this party were much exhausted by cold and fatigue, and several of them were severely frost-bitten in their toes and fingers; but, by the skill and unremitting attention of our medical gentlemen, they were in a few days enabled to return to their duty.

Before midnight we had still greater reason than ever to be thankful for the opportune recovery of our people: for the wind increased to a hard gale about half-past eleven, at which time the thermometer had fallen to 15° ; making altogether so inclement a night, as it would have been impossible for them, in their already debilitated state, to have survived. In humble gratitude to God for this signal act of mercy, we distinguished the headland to the westward of the ships by the name of **CAPE PROVIDENCE**.

At three A.M. of Tuesday the 14th, the thermometer fell to 9° ; and from this time the commencement of winter may fairly be dated. On the following day we were abreast of Cape Providence,

and observed another headland, still more high and bold in its appearance, which was called **CAPR HAY**.

We remarked now, for the first time, that a strong current was setting to the westward, directly against a fresh gale from that quarter, and this observation we had frequent opportunities of repeating, immediately after the springing up of a breeze in the Polar seas.

But on the 20th, the advanced period of the season, the unpromising appearance of the ice to the westward, and the risk to the ships with which the navigation had been attended for some days past, naturally led me to the conclusion that, under these circumstances, the time had arrived, when it became absolutely necessary to look out for winter-quarters. Among the circumstances which now rendered this navigation more than usually perilous, and the hope of success proportionably less, there was none which gave more reasonable ground for apprehension than the incredible rapidity with which the young ice formed upon the surface of the sea, during the greater part of the twenty-four hours. It had become evident, indeed, that it could only be attributed to the strong winds which had lately prevailed, that the sea was not at this time permanently frozen over; for, whenever the wind blew less than a gale, that formation took place immediately, and went on with such astonishing rapidity, that had the weather

continued calm for more than four-and-twenty hours together, it seemed to me extremely probable, that we must have passed the winter in our present exposed and insecure situation.

From this and various other considerations, which the account of our late proceedings will naturally suggest, I considered it a duty incumbent upon me to call for the opinions of the senior officers of the expedition, as to the expediency of immediately seeking a harbour in which the ships might securely lie during the ensuing winter. The opinions of the officers entirely concurring with my own, as to the propriety of immediately resorting to this measure, I determined, whenever the ice and the weather would allow, to run back to the Bay of the Hecla and Griper, in which neighbourhood alone we had any reason to believe that a suitable harbour might be found.

It blew a hard gale from the northward during the night of the 21st, by which means the floes were kept at a distance from the land, and the bay-ice prevented from forming under the lee of it. The sea to the eastward was not, however, sufficiently clear, nor the wind moderate enough, during the 21st, to allow us to move the ships. The land was now almost entirely covered with snow, and, as we afterwards found, remained so during the winter. A few coveys of the ptarmigan were seen near the beach during the time that we remained at this station.

At half-past two, on the morning of the 22nd, the night-signal was made to weigh, and we began to heave at our cables ; but such was the difficulty of raising our anchor, and of hauling in our hawsers, owing to the stiffness of the ropes from frost, and the quantity of ice which had accumulated about them, that it was five o'clock before the ships were under way. Our rudder also was so choked by the ice which had formed about it that it could not be moved till a boat had been hauled under the stern, and the ice beaten and cut away from it. We ran along to the eastward without any obstruction, in a channel about five miles wide, till we were within four or five miles of Cape Hearne, where the bay-ice, in unbroken sheets of about one-third of an inch in thickness, began to offer considerable impediment to our progress. We were abreast of the point at noon, and here our prospect was rather discouraging: the anchorage in the bay was quite free from any obstruction, but a space of three or four miles to the north-eastward of Cape Hearne was completely covered with bay-ice, which made it more than probable that we should altogether be excluded from the roadstead. We entered this ice under a press of sail, the wind blowing strong from the northward, and found it to consist principally of that kind which, from its appearance, is technically called "pancake-ice," and which, though it considerably retarded our progress in beating to windward, did

not offer so serious an impediment as we had expected. At half-past two P.M., in swinging the maintopsail-yard in stays, it was unfortunately carried away in the slings, but this accident was quickly repaired by the zealous exertions of the officers and men. As I saw that the Griper, which had dropped several miles astern in the course of the day, could not possibly reach the anchorage before dark, and being apprehensive that, by a too anxious endeavour to effect that object, she might become frozen up at sea during the night, I made Lieutenant Liddon's signal to secure his ship to the grounded ice off Cape Hearne, which he accordingly did. Soon after the sun had set, I had reason to entertain the same apprehension for the Hecla: for the young ice began, as usual, to form upon the surface of the water, and in an hour's time offered so considerable a resistance to the ship's motion, though under a press of canvass, and with a fresh breeze, as to make it doubtful for some time whether we should reach the anchorage. We at length, however, struck soundings with twenty-nine fathoms of line, and at eight P.M. anchored in nine fathoms, on a muddy bottom, a little to the eastward of our situation on the 5th.

The wind continued northerly, with a heavy fall of snow during the night. At half-past six A.M. on the 23rd, there being fortunately so little bay-ice that a boat could easily pull through it, I left the

ship, accompanied by Mr. Nias, to examine Fife's Harbour, which had been reported to me as affording good shelter, but having a bar across its entrance. I directed Lieutenant Beechey at the same time to get the Hecla under way, and to anchor wherever I should lay down a buoy for that purpose. My mortification may well be imagined, at finding, on my arrival off Fife's Harbour, that it was covered with one solid sheet of ice from six to twelve inches in thickness, which had been entirely formed since our last visit to this place. I landed on the west side of the harbour, and being soon after joined by a boat from the Griper, which vessel was beating up from Cape Hearne, I was informed by Mr. Skene, that a second bay or harbour had been seen by the officers on the former occasion, a short distance to the westward of this. We lost no time, therefore, in rowing there, having first laid down a buoy, near which the Hecla was to anchor, and made the necessary signal to Lieutenant Beechey.

In going to the westward, we passed a shoal and open bay, immediately adjacent to the harbour which we were now about to examine, and soon after came to a reef of rocks, in some parts nearly dry, extending about three-quarters of a mile to the southward of a low point on the south-eastern side of the harbour. On rounding the reef, on which a quantity of heavy ice was lying aground,

we found that a continuous floe, four or five inches in thickness, was formed over the whole harbour, which, in every other respect, appeared to be fit for our purpose ; and that it would be necessary to cut a canal of two miles in length through the ice, in order to get the ships into a secure situation for the winter. We sounded the channel into the harbour for about three-quarters of a mile, by making holes in the ice and dropping the lead through, and found the depth from five to six fathoms.

Having ascertained thus far, it remained for me to sound the bar of Fife's Harbour, and then to choose between the two places. I returned on board therefore, for the boat's crew to dine, and then proceeded in the execution of this object. The entrance into Fife's Harbour is extremely narrow, which enabled us the sooner to determine the utter impracticability of getting the ships into it, as we found the depth on the bar to be barely twelve feet at high water and a spring tide. I returned on board, therefore, and determined on taking the ships round the reef to the entrance of the westernmost harbour, on the following morning. A good deal of snow fell this evening, and the young ice formed on the surface after sunset.

The ships weighed at six A.M. on the 24th, the wind being still at north, and the weather moderate and fine. As soon as the Hecla was under sail, I went ahead in a boat to sound, and to select an

anchorage for the ships. In running to the westward towards the point of the reef, we had no less than three fathoms and three-quarters ; and, by keeping farther off shore, we might have had much deeper water, but the wind being scant, it was necessary to keep well to the northward. Near the southwestern point of this harbour there is a remarkable block of sandstone, somewhat resembling the roof of a house, on which the ships' names were subsequently engraved by Mr. Fisher. This stone is very conspicuous in coming from the eastward, and when kept open to the southward of the grounded ice at the end of the reef, forms a good landing mark for the channel into the harbour. Off the end of the reef the water deepened to six fathoms, and the Hecla's anchor was dropped in eight fathoms, half a mile within the reef, and close to the edge of the ice through which the canal was to be cut. The Griper arrived soon after, and by half-past eight A.M. both ships were secured in the proper position for commencing the intended operations.

As soon as our people had breakfasted I proceeded, with a small party of men, to sound and to mark with boarding pikes upon the ice, the most direct channel we could find to the anchorage ; having left directions for every other officer and man in both ships to be employed in cutting the canal. This operation was performed by first marking out two parallel lines, distant from each other a little more

than the breadth of the larger ship. Along each of these lines a cut was then made with an ice saw, and others again at right angles to them, at intervals of from ten to twenty feet; thus dividing the ice into a number of rectangular pieces, which it was again necessary to subdivide diagonally, in order to give room for their being floated out of the canal. On returning from the upper part of the harbour, where I had marked out what appeared to be the best situation for our winter-quarters, I found that considerable progress had been made in cutting the canal, and in floating the pieces out of it. To facilitate the latter part of the process, the seamen, who are always fond of doing things in their own way, took advantage of a fresh northerly breeze, by setting some boats' sails upon the pieces of ice, a contrivance which saved both time and labour. This part of the operation, however, was by far the most troublesome, principally on account of the quantity of young ice which formed in the canal, and especially about the entrance, where, before sunset, it had become so thick, that a passage could no longer be found for the detached pieces without considerable trouble in breaking it. At half-past seven P.M. we weighed our anchors, and began to warp up the canal, but the northerly wind blew so fresh, and the people were so much fatigued, having been almost constantly at work for nineteen hours, that it was midnight before we reached the termination of

our first day's labour. While we were thus employed, about nine o'clock, a vivid flash of light was observed, exactly like lightning. There was at the same time, and during the greater part of the night, a permanent brightness in the northern quarter of the heavens, which was probably occasioned by the Aurora Borealis. I directed half a pound of fresh meat per man to be issued, as an extra allowance; and this was continued daily till the completion of our present undertaking.

All hands were again set to work on the morning of the 25th, when it was proposed to sink the pieces of ice, as they were cut, under the floe, instead of floating them out, the latter mode having now become impracticable on account of the lower part of the canal, through which the ships had passed, being hard frozen during the night. To effect this, it was necessary for a certain number of men to stand upon one end of the piece of ice which it was intended to sink, while other parties, hauling at the same time upon ropes attached to the opposite end, dragged the block under that part of the floe on which the people stood. The officers of both ships took the lead in this employ, several of them standing up to their knees in water frequently during the day, with the thermometer generally at 12° , and never higher than 16° . At six P.M. we began to move the ships. The Griper was made fast astern of the Hecla, and the two ships' companies

loyed,
 erved,
 e time,
 nant
 avens,
 Aurora
 a meat
 e; and
 of our

 orning
 e pieces
 ead of
 g now
 er part
 passed,
 ct this,
 men to
 it was
 at the
 te end,
 oe on
 n ships
 them
 uently
 ally at
 M. we
 made
 panics



Taken by Lord Kitchener, R. N.
 STEPH. CHERRYMAN & J. M. T. S. HERRICK & CO. (PRINTERS) 117 N. 7th St. W. MINNAPOLIS, MINN. U.S.A.
 SEPTEMBER 1899.
 Published by John Murray London, 1899.
 Prepared by Edw. Fisher

l
a
L
o
ic
g
w
in
co
su
th
w
an
wa
9°
no
eit
of
ya
ave

alo
pas
the
bot
fat
the
v

being divided on each bank of the canal, with ropes from the Hecla's gangways, soon drew the ships along to the end of our second day's work.

Sunday, 26th.—I should, on every account, have been glad to have made this a day of rest to the officers and men ; but the rapidity with which the ice increased in thickness, in proportion as the general temperature of the atmosphere diminished, would have rendered a day's delay of serious importance. I ordered the work, therefore, to be continued at the usual time in the morning ; and such was the spirited and cheerful manner in which this order was complied with, as well as the skill which had now been acquired in the art of sawing and sinking the ice, that although the thermometer was at 6° in the morning, and rose no higher than 9° during the day, we had completed the canal at noon, having effected more in four hours than on either of the two preceding days. The whole length of this canal was four thousand and eighty-two yards, or nearly two miles and one-third, and the average thickness of the ice was seven inches.

At half-past one P.M. we began to track the ships along in the same manner as before, and at a quarter past three we reached our winter-quarters, and hailed the event with three loud and hearty cheers from both ships' companies. The ships were in five fathoms water, a cable's length from the beach on the north-western side of the harbour, to which I

gave the name of WINTER HARBOUR ; and I called the group of islands which we had discovered in the Polar Sea NEW GEORGIA ; but having afterwards recollected that this name is already occupied in another part of the world, I deemed it expedient to change it to that of the NORTH GEORGIAN ISLANDS, in honour of our gracious Sovereign, GEORGE THE THIRD, whose whole reign had been so eminently distinguished by the extension and improvement of geographical and nautical knowledge, and for the prosecution of new and important discoveries in both.

CHAPTER V.

Precautions for securing the Ships and Stores—for promoting Good Order, Cleanliness, Health, and Good-Humour among the Ships' Companies—Establishment of a Theatre and of the North Georgia Gazette—Erection of an Observatory on Shore—Commence our Winter's Amusements—State of the Temperature and various Meteorological Phenomena—Miscellaneous Occurrences to the close of the year 1819.

HAVING, on the 19th October, reached the station, where, in all probability, we were destined to remain for at least eight or nine months, during three of which we were not to see the face of the sun, my attention was immediately, and imperiously, called to various important duties; many of them of a singular nature, such as had, for the first time, devolved on any officer in His Majesty's navy, and might, indeed, be considered of rare occurrence in the whole history of navigation. The security of the ships, and the preservation of the various stores, were objects of immediate concern. A regular system to be adopted for the maintenance of good order and cleanliness, as most conducive to the

health of the crews during the long, dark, and dreary winter, equally demanded my attention.

Not a moment was lost, therefore, in the commencement of our operations. The whole of the masts were dismantled except the lower ones and the Hecla's main top-mast ; the lower yards were lashed fore and aft amidships, to support the planks of the housing intended to be erected over the ships ; and the whole of this frame-work was afterwards roofed over with a cloth. The boats, spars, running rigging and sails were removed on shore ; and as soon as the ships were secured and housed over, my whole attention was directed to the health and comfort of the officers and men. The surgeon reported that not the slightest disposition to scurvy had shown itself in either ship.

In order to prolong this healthy state of the crews, and to promote the comfort of all, such arrangements were made for the warmth and dryness of the berths and bed-places, as circumstances appeared to require ; and in this respect some difficulties were to be overcome, which could not, perhaps, have been anticipated. Soon after our arrival in Winter Harbour, when the temperature of the atmosphere had fallen considerably below zero of Fahrenheit, we found that the steam from the coppers, as well as the breath and other vapour generated in the inhabited parts of the ship, began to condense into drops upon the beams and the sides, to such a degree

as to keep them constantly wet. In order to remove this serious evil, it was necessary to adopt such means for producing a sufficient warmth, combined with due ventilation, as might carry off the vapour, and thus prevent its settling on any part of the ship. For this purpose a large stone oven, cased with cast-iron, in which all our bread was baked during the winter, was placed on the main-hatchway, and the stove-pipe led fore and aft on one side of the lower deck, the smoke being thus carried up the fore hatchway. On the opposite side of the deck, an apparatus had been attached to the galley-range for conveying a current of heated air between decks. This apparatus simply consisted of an iron box, or air-vessel, about fifteen inches square, through which passed three pipes, of two inches diameter, communicating from below with the external air, and uniting above in a metal box, fixed to the side of the galley-range; to this box a copper stove-pipe was attached, and conveyed to the middle part of the lower deck. When a fire was made under the air-vessel, the air became heated in its passage through the three pipes, from which it was conveyed through the stove-pipe to the men's berths. While this apparatus was in good order, a moderate fire produced a current of air of the temperature of 87° , at the distance of seventeen feet from the fire-place; and, with a pipe of wood, or any other imperfect conductor of heat, which would not allow of its

escaping by the way, it might undoubtedly be carried to a much greater distance. By these means we were enabled to get rid of the moisture about the berths where the people messed; but when the weather became more severely cold, it still accumulated in the bed-places occasionally to a serious and very alarming degree. Among the means employed to prevent the injurious effects arising from this annoyance, one of the most efficacious, perhaps, was a screen made of fear-nought, fixed to the beams round the galley, and dropping within eighteen inches of the deck, which served to intercept the steam from the coppers, and prevent it as before from curling along the beams, and condensing upon them into drops. This screen was especially useful at the time of drawing off the beer, which we had lately been in the habit of brewing from essence of malt and hops, and which continued to be served for several weeks as a substitute for part of the usual allowance of spirits. We found the steam arising from this process so annoying during the cold weather, that, valuable as the beer must be considered as an antiscorbutic beverage, it was deemed advisable to discontinue our brewery on that account. While on this subject, I may also add that, when the weather became severely cold, we could not get the beer to ferment, so as to make it palatable.

For the preservation of health, and as a necessary

measure of economy, a few alterations were made in the quantity and quality of the provisions issued. I directed the allowance of bread to be permanently reduced to two-thirds, a precaution which, perhaps, it would have been as well to have adopted from the commencement of the voyage. A pound of Donkin's preserved meat, together with one pint of vegetable or concentrated soup, per man, was substituted for one pound of salt beef weekly; a proportion of beer and wine was served in lieu of spirits; and a small quantity of sourerout and pickles, with as much vinegar as could be used, was issued at regular intervals. The daily proportion of lime-juice and sugar was mixed together, and, with a proper quantity of water, was drunk by each man in presence of an officer appointed to attend to this duty. This latter precaution may appear to have been unnecessary to those who are not aware how much sailors resemble children in all those points in which their own health and comfort are concerned. Whenever any game was procured, it was directed to be invariably served in lieu of, and not in addition to, the established allowance of other meat, except in a few extraordinary cases, when such an indulgence was allowed; and in no one instance, either in quantity or quality, was the slightest preference given to the officers.

In the article of fuel, which is of such vital importance in so severe a climate, a system of the

most rigid economy was adopted; such a quantity of coal only being expended, as was barely sufficient for the preservation of health on board the ships. A search was made for turf or moss immediately after our arrival, and a small quantity of the latter was made use of as fuel; but, without a previous drying, which, from the advanced period of the season, we had no means of giving it, it was found to be too wet to produce any saving of coals. We also looked out most anxiously for a vein of coal on shore, but only a few lumps were picked up during our stay in Winter Harbour.

Great attention was paid to the clothing of the men, and one day in the week was appointed for the examination of the men's shins and gums by the medical gentlemen, in order that any slight appearance of the scurvy might at once be detected, and checked by timely and adequate means.

It was my intention to have caused the bedding of the ships' companies to be brought on deck, for the purpose of airing, at least once a week during the winter; but here, also, a difficulty occurred, which, without previous experience, could not, perhaps, have been easily anticipated. Whenever a blanket was brought on deck, and suffered to remain there for a short time, it of course acquired the temperature of the atmosphere. When this happened to be rather low, under zero of Fahrenheit for instance, the immediate consequence, on taking

the blanket again into the inhabited parts of the ship was, that the vapour settled and condensed upon it, rendering it almost instantly so wet, as to be unfit to sleep on, and requiring, therefore, after all, that it should be dried by artificial heat before it could be returned into the bed-place. We were, therefore, under the necessity of hanging the bedding upon lines between decks, as the only mode of airing it; and what was likely to prove still more prejudicial, we were obliged to have recourse to the same unhealthy measure in drying the washed clothes.

Under circumstances of leisure and inactivity, such as we were now placed in, and with every prospect of its continuance for a very large portion of the year, I was desirous of finding some amusement for the men during this long and tedious interval. I proposed, therefore, to the officers to get up a play occasionally on board the Hecla, as the readiest means of preserving among our crews that cheerfulness and good-humour which had hitherto subsisted. In this proposal I was readily seconded by the officers of both ships; and Lieutenant Beechey having been duly elected as stage-manager, our first performance was fixed for the 5th of November, to the great delight of the ships' companies. In these amusements I gladly undertook a part myself, considering that an example of cheerfulness, by giving a direct countenance to every thing that could contribute to it, was not the least essential part

of my duty, under the peculiar circumstances in which we were placed.

In order still further to promote good-humour among ourselves, as well as to furnish amusing occupation, during the hours of constant darkness, we set on foot a weekly newspaper, which was to be called the *North Georgia Gazette and Winter Chronicle*, and of which Captain Sabine undertook to be editor, under the promise that it was to be supported by original contributions from the officers of the two ships: and, though some objection may, perhaps, be raised against a paper of this kind being generally resorted to in ships of war, I was too well acquainted with the discretion, as well as the excellent dispositions of my officers, to apprehend any unpleasant consequences from a measure of this kind: instead of which I can safely say, that the weekly contributions had the happy effect of employing the leisure hours of those who furnished them, and of diverting the mind from the gloomy prospect which would sometimes obtrude itself on the stoutest heart.

Immediately on our arrival in harbour, Captain Sabine had employed himself in selecting a place for the observatory, which was erected in a convenient spot, about seven hundred yards to the westward of the ships. It was also considered advisable immediately to set about building a house near the beach, for the reception of the clocks and instruments. For this purpose we made use of a quantity of fir-plank

which was intended for the construction of spare boats, and which was so cut as not to injure it for that purpose. The ground was so hard frozen that it required great labour to dig holes for the upright posts which formed the support of the sides. The walls of this house being double, with moss placed between the two, a high temperature could, even in the severest weather which we might be doomed to experience, be kept up in it without difficulty by a single stove.

Among the many fortunate circumstances which had attended us during this first season of our navigation, there was none more striking than the opportune time at which the ships were securely placed in harbour; for on the very night of our arrival, the 26th of September, the thermometer fell to -1° ; and, on the following day, the sea was observed from the hills to be quite frozen over, as far as the eye could reach; nor was any open water seen after this period. During the first three weeks in October, however, we remarked that the young ice, near the mouth of the harbour, was occasionally squeezed up very much by the larger floes, so that the latter must still have had some space left, in which to acquire motion: but after that time the sea was entirely covered with one uniform surface of solid and motionless ice.

After our arrival in port, we saw several rein-deer, and a few coveys of grouse; but the country is so

destitute of every thing like cover of any kind, that our sportsmen were not successful in their hunting excursions, and we procured only three rein-deer, previously to the migration of these and the other animals from the island, which took place before the close of the month of October, leaving only the wolves and foxes to bear us company during the winter. The full-grown deer, which we killed in the autumn, gave us from one hundred and twenty to one hundred and seventy pounds of meat each, and a fawn weighed eighty-four pounds.

On the 1st of October, Captain Sabine's servant having been at some distance from the ships, to examine a fox-trap, was pursued by a large white bear, which followed his footsteps the whole way to the ships, where he was wounded by several balls, but made his escape after all. This bear, which was the only one we saw during our stay in Winter Harbour, was observed to be more purely white than any we had before seen, the colour of these animals being generally that of a dirtyish yellow, when contrasted with the whiteness of the ice and snow.

On the night of the 4th, we had a strong gale from the southward, which gave us a satisfactory proof of the security of the harbour we had chosen; for the main ice was found in the morning to have pressed in very forcibly upon that which was newly formed near the entrance, while within the two

points of the harbour it remained perfectly solid and undisturbed. Some deer being seen near the ships on the 10th, a party was despatched after them, some of whom having wounded a stag, and being led on by the ardour of pursuit, forgot my order that every person should be on board before sunset, and did not return till late, after we had suffered much apprehension on their account. I therefore directed that the expense of all rockets and other signals made in such cases should, in future, be charged against the wages of the offending party. John Pearson, a marine belonging to the Griper, who was the last that returned on board, had his hands severely frost-bitten, having imprudently gone away without mittens, and with a musket in his hand. A party of our people most providentially found him, although the night was very dark, just as he had fallen down a steep bank of snow, and was beginning to feel that degree of torpor and drowsiness which, if indulged, inevitably proves fatal. When he was brought on board, his fingers were quite stiff, and bent into the shape of that part of the musket which he had been carrying; and the frost had so far destroyed the animation in his fingers on one hand, that it was necessary to amputate three of them a short time after, notwithstanding all the care and attention paid to him by the medical gentlemen. The effect which exposure to severe frost has, in benumbing the mental as well

as the corporeal faculties, was very striking in this man, as well as in two of the young gentlemen who returned after dark, and of whom we were anxious to make inquiries respecting Pearson. When I sent for them into my cabin, they looked wild, spoke thick and indistinctly, and it was impossible to draw from them a rational answer to any of our questions. After being on board for a short time, the mental faculties appeared gradually to return with the returning circulation, and it was not till then that a looker-on could easily persuade himself that they had not been drinking too freely. To those who have been much accustomed to cold countries this will be no new remark; but I cannot help thinking (and it is with this view that I speak of it) that many a man may have been punished for intoxication, who was only suffering from the benumbing effects of frost; for I have more than once seen our people in a state so exactly resembling that of the most stupid intoxication, that I should certainly have charged them with that offence, had I not been quite sure that no possible means were afforded them on Melville Island to procure anything stronger than snow-water. In order to guard in some measure against the danger of persons losing their way, which was more and more to be apprehended as the days became shorter, and the ground more covered with snow, which gives such a dreary sameness to the country, we erected on all

the hills within two or three miles of the harbour, finger-posts pointing towards the ships.

I have before remarked that all the water which we made use of while within the polar circle was procured from snow, either naturally or artificially dissolved. Soon after the ships were laid up for the winter, it was necessary to have recourse entirely to the latter process, which added materially to the expenditure of fuel during the winter months. The snow for this purpose was dug out of the drifts, which had formed upon the ice round the ships, and dissolved in the coppers. We found it necessary always to strain the water thus procured, on account of the sand which the heavy snow-drifts brought from the island, after which it was quite pure and wholesome.

On the 16th, it blew a strong gale from the northward, accompanied by such a constant snow-drift, that, although the weather was quite clear over-head, the boat-house, at the distance of three or four hundred yards, could scarcely be seen from the ships. On such occasions, no person was permitted on any account to leave the ships. Indeed, when this snow-drift occurred, as it frequently did during the winter, with a hard gale, and the thermometer very low, I believe that no human being could have remained alive after an hour's exposure to it. In order, therefore, to secure a communication between the ships, a distance not exceeding half a

cable's length, as well as from the ships to the house on shore, a line was kept extended, as a guide from one to the other. About the middle of October, the snow began to fall in smaller flakes than during the summer ; and soon after this, whenever it fell, it consisted entirely of very minute *spiculæ*, assuming various forms of crystallization. The meridian altitude of the sun was observed this day by an artificial horizon, which I noticed from the circumstance of its being the last time we had an opportunity of observing it for about four months.

On the 17th and 18th, our hunting parties reported that the deer were more numerous than they had been before, which made us conclude that they were assembling their forces for an immediate departure over the ice to the continent of America, as we only saw one or two on the island after this time. They had been met with, since taking up our quarters, in herds of from eight to twenty, and from forty to fifty were seen in the course of one day. A thermometer placed in the sun at noon, on the 18th, rose only to -9° , the temperature in the shade being -16° .

It had for some time past been a matter of serious consideration with me, whether it would be necessary to cut the ice round the ships, which had by this time become so firmly attached to the bends, that they were completely imbedded in it. There happened to be only two or three persons in the

expedition, who had ever been frozen up during a whole winter in any of the cold countries, and I consulted these as to the expediency of doing so. To put the matter out of all doubt, however, I deemed it prudent to order the ice to be cut round both ships, an operation which occupied the two crews almost the whole of two days, the ice being now twenty-three inches in thickness; and I determined to continue this operation daily, as long as the weather would permit.

The 20th of October was one of the finest days which, as experience had since taught us, ever occur in this climate, the weather being clear, with little or no wind; and, though the thermometer remained steadily between -15° and -16° during the day, it was rather pleasant to our feelings than otherwise. Our sportsmen were out from both ships the whole day, and returned, for the first time, without having seen any living animal, though they had walked over a very considerable extent of ground; so that the hope we had indulged of obtaining, occasionally, a fresh meal, was now nearly at an end for the rest of the winter. It was observed from the hills, that the ice in the offing had been thrown into higher hummocks than before; and in the morning we saw a number of little vertical streams of vapour rising from the sea, near the mouth of the harbour, which was probably that phenomenon vulgarly called the "barber" in North America, and which is

occasioned, I believe, by the vapour arising from the water being condensed into a visible form by the coldness of the atmosphere. It is probable, therefore, from the two circumstances now mentioned, that a motion had taken place among the floes in the offing, producing first the pressure by which the hummocks were thrown up, and then a partial separation, leaving, for a time, a small space of unfrozen surface.

On the 26th, the sun afforded us sufficient light for writing and reading in my cabin, the stern-windows exactly facing the south, from half-past nine till half-past two ; for the rest of the four-and-twenty hours, we lived, of course, by candle-light. Nothing could exceed the beauty of the sky to the south-east and south-west at sunrise and sunset about this period : near the horizon there was generally a rich bluish purple, and a bright arch of deep red above, the one mingling imperceptibly with the other. The weather about this time was remarkably mild, the mercury in the thermometer having stood at or above zero for more than forty-eight hours. By a register of the temperature of the atmosphere, which was kept by Captain Sabine at the observatory, it was found that the thermometer, invariably, stood at least from 2° to 5° , and even on one or two occasions as much as 7° higher on the outside of the ships, than it did on shore, owing probably to a warm atmosphere created

round the former by the constant fires kept up on board.

It now became rather a painful experiment to touch any metallic substance in the open air with the naked hand; the feeling produced by it exactly resembling that occasioned by the opposite extreme of intense heat, and taking off the skin from the part affected. We found it necessary, therefore, to use great caution in handling our sextants and other instruments, particularly the eye-pieces of telescopes, which, if suffered to touch the face, occasioned an intense burning pain; but this was easily remedied by covering them over with soft leather. Another effect, with regard to the use of instruments, began to appear about this time. Whenever any instrument, which had been some time exposed to the atmosphere, so as to be cooled down to the same temperature, was suddenly brought below into the cabins, the vapour was instantly condensed all around it, so as to give the instrument the appearance of smoking, and the glasses were covered almost instantaneously with a thin coating of ice, the removal of which required great caution, to prevent the risk of injuring them, until it had gradually thawed, as they acquired the temperature of the cabin. When a candle was placed in a certain direction from the instrument, with respect to the observer, a number of very minute *spiculæ* of snow were also seen sparkling

around the instrument, at the distance of two or three inches from it, occasioned, as we supposed, by the cold atmosphere produced by the low temperature of the instrument almost instantaneously congealing into that form the vapour which floated in its immediate neighbourhood.

The month of November commenced with mild weather, which continued for the first ten days. It is generally supposed, by those who have not experienced the effects produced upon the feelings by the various alterations in the temperature of the atmosphere, when the thermometer is low, that a change of 10° or 15° makes no sensible difference in the sensation of cold; but this is by no means the case, for it was a remark continually made among us, that our bodies appeared to adapt themselves so readily to the climate, that the scale of our feelings, if I may so express it, was soon reduced to a lower standard than ordinary: so that, after living for some days in a temperature of -15° or 20° , it felt quite mild and comfortable when the thermometer rose to zero, and *vice versâ*.

The 4th of November being the last day that the sun would, independently of the effects of refraction, be seen above our horizon till the 8th of February, an interval of ninety-six days, it was a matter of considerable regret to us that the weather about this time was not sufficiently clear to allow us to see and make observations on the disappearance of

that luminary, in order that something might be attempted towards determining the amount of the atmospheric refraction at a low temperature. But though we were not permitted to take a last farewell, for at least three months, of that cheering orb, "of this great world, both eye and soul," we nevertheless felt that this day constituted an important and memorable epoch in our voyage. We had some time before set about the preparations for our winter's amusements; and the theatre being ready, we opened on the 5th November, with the representation of *Miss in her Teens*, which afforded to the men such a fund of amusement as fully to justify the expectations we had formed of the utility of theatrical entertainments under our present circumstances, and to determine me to follow them up at stated periods. I found, indeed, that even the occupation of fitting up the theatre, and taking it to pieces again, which employed a number of the men for a day or two before and after each performance, was a matter of no little importance, when the immediate duties of the ship appeared by no means sufficient for that purpose; for I dreaded the want of employment as one of the worst evils that was likely to befall us.

On the forenoon of the 11th, the thermometer having again fallen to $-26\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, the smoke, as it escaped from the funnels, scarcely rose at all above

the housing. Mr. Ross, having gone to the mast-head at noon, reported that he saw the sun.

About the time of the sun's leaving us, the wolves began to approach the ships more boldly, howling most piteously on the beach near us, sometimes for hours together, and, on one or two occasions, coming alongside the ships, when everything was quiet at night; but we seldom saw more than one or two together, and, therefore, could form no idea of their number. These animals were always very shy of coming near our people; and, though evidently suffering much from hunger, never attempted to attack any of them. The white foxes used also to visit the ships at night, and one of these was caught in a trap set under the Griper's bows. The uneasiness displayed by this beautiful little animal during the time of his confinement, whenever he heard the howling of a wolf near the ships, impressed us with an opinion, that the latter is in the habit of hunting the fox as his prey.

The rapidity with which the ice formed round the ships had now become so great, as to employ our people for several hours each day in cutting it; and for the last three days our utmost labour during the time of twilight could scarcely keep it clear. As it was evident, therefore, that, as the frost increased, we could not possibly effect this, and as the men almost always got their feet wet in

sawing the ice, from which the most injurious effects upon their health were likely to result, I gave orders to leave off cutting it any more during the severity of the winter. The average formation of ice round the ships, during the time we continued to remove it, was usually from three to five inches in twenty-four hours; and once it froze eight inches in twenty-six hours, the mean temperature of the atmosphere being -12° . At noon to-day we saw, for the first time at this hour, a star of the first magnitude (*Capella*), and at half an hour past noon those of the second magnitude in Ursa Major were visible; which circumstance will, perhaps, give the best idea of the weakness of the sun's light at this period.

The temperature of the atmosphere having, about this time, become considerably lower than before, the cracking of the timbers was very frequent and loud for a time; but generally ceased altogether in an hour or two after this fall had taken place in the thermometer, and did not occur again at the same temperature during the winter. The wind blowing fresh from the northward, with a heavy snow-drift, made the ship very cold below; so that the breath and other vapour accumulated during the night in the bed-places and upon the beams, and then immediately froze; hence it often occupied all hands for two or three hours during the day to scrape the ice away, in order to prevent the bedding from

becoming wet by the increase of temperature occasioned by the fires. It was therefore found necessary to keep some of the fires in between decks at night, when the thermometer was below -15° or -20° in the open air, especially when the wind was high. To assist in keeping the lower decks warm, as well as to retard, in some slight degree, the formation of ice immediately in contact with the ships' bends, we banked the snow up against their sides, as high as the main-chains; and canvass screens were nailed round all the hatchways on the lower deck.

The stars of the second magnitude in Ursa Major were just perceptible to the naked eye a little after noon this day, and the Aurora Borealis appeared faintly in the south-west at night. About this time our medical gentlemen began to remark the extreme difficulty with which sores of every kind healed; a circumstance that rendered it the more necessary to be cautious in exposing the men to frost-bites, lest the long inactivity and want of exercise during the cure of sores, in other respects trifling, should produce serious effects upon the general health of the patients.

From midnight on the 20th, till two o'clock on the following morning, the thermometer rose from -46° to $40\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$, and at half-past three a gale came on from the northward, which continued to blow, and the thermometer gradually to rise, till the latter had reached -21° at midnight. This was one of a great

many instances which occurred during the winter, of an increase of wind, from whatever quarter, being accompanied by a simultaneous rise in the thermometer. The gale continued strong for the greater part of the two following days, with a tremendous snow-drift, which kept us all on board till the afternoon of the 23rd. In the mean time another play had been prepared, and our second performance, to which the crews had been anxiously looking forward, took place on the evening of the 24th.

During the following fortnight, we were chiefly occupied in observing various phenomena in the heavens, the vivid coruscations of the Aurora Borealis, the falling of meteors, and in taking lunar distances ; but the difficulty of making observations in this climate is inconceivably great ; on one occasion the mercury of the artificial horizon froze into a solid mass.

The water in the Hecla's pump-well had, by this time, December 17, become completely frozen, so that it was no longer possible to work the pumps. In what manner the pumps could be kept free under such circumstances, if it were found necessary, I do not know, as there would have been a risk of damaging the lower part of them, in detaching the ice from it to make the experiment. The Hecla, however, was so tight, as not to require it ; as a proof of which it need only be mentioned, that the same twenty inches of ice which was formed about this

period, remained without any addition for more than six months, during which time she was never once pumped out; and the only inconvenience that resulted from this, was the accumulation of a small quantity of ice among the coals in the lower part of the fore and main holds.

About this part of the winter we began to experience a more serious inconvenience from the bursting of the lemon-juice bottles by frost, the whole contents being frequently frozen into a solid mass, except a small portion of highly-concentrated acid in the centre, which, in most instances, was found to have leaked out, so that when the ice was thawed, it was little better than water. This evil increased to a very alarming degree in the course of the winter: some cases being opened in which more than two-thirds of the lemon-juice was thus destroyed, and the remainder rendered nearly inefficient.

It was at first supposed that this accident might have been prevented by not quite filling the bottles, but it was afterwards found, that the corks flying out did not save them from breaking. We observed that the greatest damage was done in those cases which were stowed nearest to the ship's side, and we therefore removed all the rest amidships, a precaution which, had it been sooner known, and adopted, would probably have prevented at least a part of the mischief. The vinegar also became frozen in the casks in the same manner, and lost a

great deal of its acidity when thawed. This circumstance conferred an additional value on a few gallons of very highly-concentrated vinegar, which had been sent out on trial upon this and the preceding voyage, and which, when mixed with six or seven times its own quantity of water, was sufficiently acid for every purpose. This vinegar, when exposed to the temperature of 25° below zero, congealed only into a consistence like that of the thickest honey, but was never sufficiently hard to break any vessel which contained it. There can be no doubt, therefore, that on this account, as well as to save stowage, this kind of vinegar should exclusively be used in these regions ; and for similar reasons, of still greater importance, the lemon-juice should be concentrated.

We had now reached the shortest day, Wednesday, the 22nd, and such was the occupation which we had hitherto contrived to find during the first half of our long and gloomy winter, that the quickness with which it had come upon us was the subject of general remark. So far, indeed, were we from wanting that occupation of which I had been apprehensive, especially among the men, that it accidentally came to my knowledge about this period that they complained of not having time to mend their clothes. This complaint I was as glad to hear, as desirous to rectify ; and I therefore ordered that, in future, one afternoon in each week should be set aside for that particular purpose.

The circumstances of our situation being such as have never before occurred to the crews of any of His Majesty's ships, it may not, perhaps, be considered wholly uninteresting, to know in what manner our time was thus so fully occupied throughout the long and severe winter, which it was our lot to experience, and particularly during a three months' interval of nearly total darkness.

The officers and quarter-masters were divided into four watches, which were regularly kept as at sea, while the remainder of the ship's company were allowed to enjoy their night's rest undisturbed. The hands were turned up at a quarter before six, and both decks were well rubbed with stones and warm sand before eight o'clock, at which time, as usual at sea, both officers and men went to breakfast. Three-quarters of an hour being allowed after breakfast for the men to prepare for muster, we then beat to divisions punctually at a quarter-past nine, when every person on board attended on the quarter-deck, and a strict inspection of the men took place, as to their personal cleanliness, and the good condition, as well as sufficient warmth, of their clothing. The reports of the officers having been made to me, the people were then allowed to walk about, or, more usually, to run round the upper deck, while I went down to examine the state of that below, accompanied, as I before mentioned, by Lieutenant Beechey and Mr. Ed-

wards. The state of this deck may be said, indeed, to have constituted the chief source of our anxiety, and to have occupied by far the greatest share of our attention at this period. Whenever any dampness appeared, or, what more frequently happened, any accumulation of ice had taken place during the preceding night, the necessary means were immediately adopted for removing it; in the former case usually by rubbing the wood with cloths, and then directing the warm air-pipe towards the place; and in the latter by scraping off the ice, so as to prevent its wetting the deck by any accidental increase of temperature. In this respect the bed-places were particularly troublesome; the inner partition, or that next the ship's side, being almost invariably covered with more or less dampness or ice, according to the temperature of the deck during the preceding night. This inconvenience might, to a great degree, have been avoided, by a sufficient quantity of fuel to keep up two good fires on the lower deck, throughout the twenty-four hours; but our stock of coals would by no means permit this, bearing in mind the possibility of our spending a second winter within the Arctic circle; and this comfort could only, therefore, be allowed on a few occasions, during the most severe part of the winter.

In the course of my examination of the lower deck, I had always an opportunity of seeing those few men who were on the sick list, and of receiving

from Mr. Edwards a report of their respective cases ; as also of consulting that gentleman as to the means of improving the warmth, ventilation, and general comfort of the inhabited parts of the ship. Having performed this duty, we returned to the upper deck, where I personally inspected the men ; after which they were sent out to walk on shore, when the weather would permit, till noon, when they returned on board to their dinner. When the day was too inclement for them to take this exercise, they were ordered to run round and round the deck, keeping step to the tune of an organ, or, not unfrequently, to a song of their own singing. Among the men were a few who did not at first quite like this systematic mode of taking exercise ; but when they found that no plea, except that of illness, was admitted as an excuse, they not only willingly and cheerfully complied, but made it the occasion of much humour and frolic among themselves.

The officers, who dined at two o'clock, were also in the habit of occupying one or two hours in the middle of the day in rambling on shore, even in our darkest period, except when a fresh wind and a heavy snow-drift confined them within the housing of the ships. It may well be imagined that, at this period, there was but little to be met with in our walks on shore, which could either amuse or interest us. The necessity of not exceeding the limited distance of one or two miles, lest a snow-drift, which

often rises very suddenly, should prevent our return added considerably to the dull and tedious monotony which, day after day, presented itself. To the southward was the sea, covered with one unbroken surface of ice, uniform in its dazzling whiteness, except that, in some parts, a few hummocks were seen thrown up somewhat above the general level. Nor did the land offer much greater variety, being almost entirely covered with snow, except here and there a brown patch of bare ground in some exposed situations, where the wind had not allowed the snow to remain. When viewed from the summit of the neighbouring hills, on one of those calm and clear days, which not unfrequently occurred during the winter, the scene was such as to induce contemplations which had, perhaps, more of melancholy than of any other feeling. Not an object was to be seen on which the eye could long rest with pleasure, unless when directed to the spot where our ships lay, and where our little colony was planted. The smoke which there issued from the several fires, affording a certain indication of the presence of man, gave a partial cheerfulness to this part of the prospect; and the sound of voices, which, during the cold weather, could be heard at a much greater distance than usual, served now and then to break the silence which reigned around us,—a silence far different from that peaceable composure which characterises the landscape of a cultivated country;

it was the death-like stillness of the most dreary desolation, and the total absence of animated existence. Such, indeed, was the want of objects to afford relief to the eye or amusement to the mind, that a stone of more than usual size appearing above the snow, in the direction in which we were going, immediately became a mark, on which our eyes were unconsciously fixed, and towards which we mechanically advanced.

Dreary as such a scene must necessarily be, it could not, however, be said to be wholly wanting in interest, especially when associated in the mind with the peculiarity of our situation, the object which had brought us hither, and the hopes which the least sanguine among us sometimes entertained, of spending a part of our next winter in the more genial climate of the South-Sea Islands. Perhaps, too, though none of us then ventured to confess it, our thoughts would sometimes involuntarily wander homewards, and institute a comparison between the rugged face of nature in this desolate region, and the livelier aspect of the happy land which we had left behind us.

We had frequent occasion, in our walks on shore, to remark the deception which takes place in estimating the distance and magnitude of objects, when viewed over an unvaried surface of snow. It was not uncommon for us to direct our steps towards what we took to be a large mass of stone at the

distance of half a mile from us, but which we were able to take up in our hands after one minute's walk. This was more particularly the case when ascending the brow of a hill, nor did we find that the deception became less, on account of the frequency with which we experienced its effects.

In the afternoon, the men were usually occupied in drawing and knotting yarns, and in making points and gaskets; a never-failing resource, where mere occupation is required, and which it was necessary to perform entirely on the lower deck, the yarns becoming so hard and brittle, when exposed on deck to the temperature of the atmosphere, as to be too stiff for working, and very easily broken. I may in this place remark that our lower rigging became extremely slack during the severity of the winter, and gradually tightened again as the spring returned: effects the very reverse of those which we had anticipated, and which I can only account for by the extreme dryness of the atmosphere in the middle of winter, and the subsequent increase of moisture.

At half-past five in the evening, the decks were cleared up, and at six we again beat to divisions, when the same examination of the men and of their berths and bed-places took place as in the morning; the people then went to their supper, and the officers to tea. After this time the men were permitted to amuse themselves as they pleased, and games of

various kinds, as well as dancing and singing, occasionally went on upon the lower deck till nine o'clock, when they went to bed, and their lights were extinguished. In order to guard against accidents by fire, where so many fires and lights were necessarily in use, the quarter-masters visited the lower deck every half-hour during the night, and made their report to the officers of the watches that all was, in this respect, safe below, and to secure a ready supply of water in case of fire, a hole was cut twice a day in the ice, close alongside each ship. It is scarcely necessary to add, that the evening occupations of the officers were of a more rational kind than those which engaged the attention of the men. Of these, reading and writing were the principal employments, to which were occasionally added a game of chess, or a tune on the flute or violin, till half-past ten, about which time we all retired to rest.

Such were the employments which usually occupied us for six days in the week, with such exceptions only as circumstances at the time suggested. On Sundays, divine service was invariably performed, and a sermon read on board both ships; the prayer appointed to be daily used at sea being altered, so as to adapt it to the service in which we were engaged, the success which had hitherto attended our efforts, and the peculiar circumstances under which we were at present placed. The

attention paid by the men to the observance of their religious duties, was such as to reflect upon them the highest credit, and tended in no small degree to the preservation of that regularity and good conduct, for which, with very few exceptions, they were invariably distinguished.

Our theatrical entertainments took place regularly once a fortnight, and continued to prove a source of infinite amusement to the men. Our stock of plays was so scanty, consisting only of one or two volumes, which happened accidentally to be on board, that it was with difficulty we could find the means of varying the performances sufficiently; our authors, therefore, set to work, and produced, as a Christmas piece, a musical entertainment, expressly adapted to our audience, and having such a reference to the service on which we were engaged, and the success we had so far experienced, as at once to afford a high degree of present recreation, and to stimulate, if possible, the sanguine hopes, which were entertained by all on board, of the complete accomplishment of our enterprise. We were at one time apprehensive that the severity of the weather would have prevented the continuance of this amusement, but the perseverance of the officers overcame every difficulty; and, perhaps for the first time since theatrical entertainments were invented, more than one or two plays were performed, on board the *Hecla*, with the thermometer below zero on the stage.

The *North Georgia Gazette*, which I have already mentioned, was a source of great amusement, not only to the contributors, but to those who, from diffidence of their own talents, or other reasons, could not be prevailed on to add their mite to the little stock of literary composition, which was weekly demanded; for those who declined to write were not unwilling to read, and more ready to criticise than those who wielded the pen; but it was that good-humoured sort of criticism that could not give offence. The subjects handled in this paper were, of course, various, but generally applicable to our own situation. Of its merits or defects it will not be necessary for me to say any thing here, as I find that the officers, who were chiefly concerned in carrying it on, have agreed to print it for the entertainment of their friends; the publisher being at liberty, after supplying each with a certain number of copies, to dispose of the rest.

The return of each successive day had been always very decidedly marked by a considerable twilight for some time about noon, that on the shortest day being sufficient to enable us to walk out very comfortably for nearly two hours*. There

* It will, perhaps, give the best idea of the power of the sun's light afforded us on this day, to state, that we could, at noon, read with tolerable ease the same sized type as that in which this note is printed; but this could only be done by turning the book directly towards the south.

was, usually, in clear weather, a beautiful arch of bright red light, overspreading the southern horizon for an hour or two before and after noon, the light increasing, of course, in strength, as the sun approached the meridian. Short as the day now was, if, indeed, any part of the twenty-four hours could properly be called by that name, the reflection of light from the snow, aided occasionally by a bright moon, was at all times sufficient to prevent our experiencing, even under the most unfavourable circumstances, anything like the gloomy night which occurs in more temperate climates. Especial care was taken, during the time the sun was below the horizon, to preserve the strictest regularity in the time of our meals, and in the various occupations which engaged our attention during the day; and this, together with the gradual and imperceptible manner in which the days had shortened, prevented this kind of life, so novel to us in reality, from appearing very inconvenient, or, indeed, like anything out of the common way. It must be confessed, however, that we were not sorry to have arrived, without any serious suffering, at the shortest day; and we watched, with no ordinary degree of pleasure, the slow approach of the returning sun.

On Christmas-day the weather was raw and cold, with a considerable snow-drift, though the wind was only moderate from the N.W. ; but the snow which falls during the severe winter of this climate is com-

posed of spiculæ so extremely minute, that it requires very little wind to raise and carry it along. To mark the day in the best manner which circumstances would permit, divine service was performed on board the ships ; and I directed a small increase in the men's usual proportion of fresh meat as a Christmas dinner, as well as an additional allowance of grog, to drink the health of their friends in England. The officers also met at a social and friendly dinner, and the day passed with much of the same kind of festivity by which it is usually distinguished at home ; and, to the credit of the men be it spoken, without any of that disorder by which it is too often observed by seamen. A piece of English roast-beef, which formed part of the officers' dinner, had been on board since the preceding May, and preserved without salt during that period, merely by the antiseptic properties of a cold atmosphere.

A great many frost-bites occurred about this time, 30th, principally in the men's feet, even when they had been walking quickly on shore for exercise. On examining their boots, Mr. Edwards remarked, that the stiffness of the thick leather, of which they were made, was such as to cramp the feet, and prevent the circulation from going on freely ; and that this alone was sufficient to account for their feet having been frost-bitten. Being very desirous of avoiding these accidents, which, from the increased sluggishness with which the sores healed, were more and

more likely to affect the general health of the patients by long confinement, I directed a pair of canvass boots, lined with blanketing, or some other woollen stuff, to be made for each man, using raw hide as soles : this completely answered the desired purpose, as scarcely any frost-bites in the feet afterwards occurred, except under circumstances of very severe exposure.

On the 31st of December, another striking instance occurred of the simultaneous rise in the wind and the thermometer. At two A. M. the latter stood at -28° , but the wind freshening up to a strong breeze from the northward and eastward, and afterwards from the S. S. E. in the course of the day, the thermometer gradually rose at the same time, and stood at $+5^{\circ}$ at midnight ; thus closing the year with milder weather than we had enjoyed for eight preceding weeks.

CHAPTER VI.

First appearance of Scurvy—The Aurora Borealis and other Meteorological Phenomena—Visits of the Wolves—Re-appearance of the Sun—Extreme low Temperature—Destruction of the House on shore by Fire—Severe Frost-bites occasioned by this Accident.

THE mild weather with which the new year commenced was not of long duration ; for, as the wind gradually moderated, the thermometer slowly fell once more to the average temperature of the atmosphere at this season. The quantity of snow which had fallen at this time was so small, that its general depth on shore did not exceed one or two inches, except where it had drifted into the ravines and hollows.

I received this morning the first unpleasant report of the scurvy having made its appearance among us ; Mr. Scallon, the gunner of the Hecla, had for some days past been complaining of pains in his legs, which Mr. Edwards at first took to be rheumatic, but which, together with the appearance of his gums, now left no doubt of the symptoms being scorbutic. It is so uncommon a thing for this disease to make its first appearance among the officers, that Mr.

Edwards was naturally curious to inquire into the cause of it; and at length discovered that Mr. Scallon's bedding was in so damp a state, in consequence of the deposit of moisture in his bed-place, which I have before mentioned, as to leave no doubt that to this circumstance, as the immediate exciting cause, his illness might justly be attributed. The difficulty of preventing this deposit of moisture, and the consequent accumulation of ice, was much greater in the officers' bed-places than in those of the men, in consequence of the former being necessarily placed in close contact with the ship's sides, and forming an immediate communication, as it were, with the external atmosphere; whereas, in the latter there was a vacant interval of eighteen inches in width interposed between them. To prevent as much as possible, therefore, the injurious effects of this evil upon the health of the officers, I appointed certain days for the airing of their bedding by the fires, as well as for that of the ships' companies. Every attention was paid to Mr. Scallon's case by the medical gentlemen, and all our anti-scorbutics were put in requisition for his recovery: these consisted principally of preserved vegetable soups, lemon-juice, and sugar, pickles, preserved currants and gooseberries, and spruce-beer. I began also about this time to raise a small quantity of mustard and cress in my cabin, in small shallow boxes filled with mould, and placed along the stove-pipe; by

these means, even in the severity of the winter, we could generally ensure a crop at the end of the sixth or seventh day after sowing the seed, which, by keeping several boxes at work, would give to two or three scorbutic patients nearly an ounce of salad each daily, even though the necessary economy in our coals did not allow of the fire being kept in at night. Had this been allowable, and a proper apparatus at hand for the purpose, there is no doubt that it might have been raised much more rapidly : and those who are aware how perfect a specific a very small quantity of *fresh* vegetable substance is for the scurvy, will, perhaps, agree with me in thinking that such an apparatus would form a very valuable appendage to be applied occasionally to the cabin-stove. The mustard and cress thus raised were necessarily colourless, from the privation of light, but, as far as we could judge, they possessed the same pungent aromatic taste as if grown under ordinary circumstances. So effectual were these remedies in Mr. Scallon's case, that, on the ninth evening from the attack, he was able to walk about on the lower deck for some time, and he assured me that he could then "run a race."

The 7th of January was one of the most severe days to the feelings which we experienced during the winter, the wind being strong from the northward with a heavy drift, and the thermometer continuing from -38° to -40° . It is impossible to

conceive any thing more inclement than such a day, when we could with difficulty pass and repass between the two ships, and were glad to keep every person closely confined on board.

At noon to-day, the temperature of the atmosphere had got down to 49° below zero, being the greatest degree of cold which we had yet experienced ; but the weather being quite calm, we walked on shore for an hour without inconvenience, the sensation of cold depending much more on the degree of wind at the time, than on the absolute temperature of the atmosphere, as indicated by the thermometer. In several of the accounts given of those countries in which an intense degree of natural cold is experienced, some effects are attributed to it which certainly did not come under our observation in the course of this winter. The first of these is the dreadful sensation said to be produced on the lungs, causing them to feel as if torn asunder, when the air is inhaled at a very low temperature. No such sensation was ever experienced by us, though in going from the cabins into the open air, and *vice versa*, we were constantly in the habit for some months of undergoing a change of from 80° to 100° , and, in several instances, 120° of temperature, in less than one minute ; and what is still more extraordinary, not a single inflammatory complaint, beyond a slight cold, which was cured by common care in a day or two, occurred during this particular

period. The second is, the vapour with which the air of an inhabited room is charged, condensing into a shower of snow, immediately on the opening of a door or window, communicating with the external atmosphere. This goes much beyond any thing that we had an opportunity of observing. What happened with us was simply this : on the opening of the doors at the top and bottom of our hatchway ladders, the vapour was immediately condensed, by the sudden admission of the cold air, into a visible form, exactly resembling a very thick smoke, which settled on all the pannels of the doors and bulkheads, and immediately froze, by which means the latter were covered with a thick coating of ice, which it was necessary frequently to scrape off; but we never, to my knowledge, witnessed the conversion of the vapour into snow, during its fall.

On the evening of the 15th, the atmosphere being clear and serene, we were gratified by a sight of the only very brilliant and diversified display of Aurora Borealis which occurred during the whole winter. I believe it to be almost impossible for words to give an idea of the beauty and variety which this magnificent phenomenon displayed.

About this time it had been remarked, that a white setter dog belonging to Mr. Beverly had left the Griper for several nights past at the same time, and had regularly returned after some hours' absence. As the daylight increased, we had frequent

opportunities of seeing him in company with a she-wolf, with whom he kept up an almost daily intercourse for several weeks, till at length he returned no more to the ships; having either lost his way by rambling to too great a distance, or, what is more likely, perhaps, been destroyed by the male wolves. Some time after, a large dog of mine, which was also getting into the habit of occasionally remaining absent for some time, returned on board a good deal lacerated and covered with blood, having, no doubt, maintained a severe encounter with a male-wolf, whom we traced to a considerable distance by the tracks on the snow. An old dog, of the Newfoundland breed, that we had on board the Hecla, was also in the habit of remaining out with the wolves for a day or two together; and we frequently watched them keeping company on the most friendly terms.

A wolf, which crossed the harbour close to the ships on the 25th, was observed to be almost entirely white, his body long and extremely lean, standing higher on his legs than any of the Esquimaux dogs, but otherwise much resembling them; his tail was long and bushy, and always hanging between his legs, and he kept his head very low in running. It is extraordinary that we could never succeed in killing or catching one of these animals, though we were, for months, almost constantly endeavouring to do so.

As the time was now near at hand when the sun

was to re-appear above our horizon, we began this day to look out for it from the mast head, in order that some observations might be made, as to the amount of the atmospherical refraction, which might render it visible to us sooner than under ordinary circumstances. For this purpose, and at the same time to avoid the frost-bites which might have occurred from keeping any individual at the mast-head for too long a space, every man in the ship was sent up in succession, so as to occupy the time for ten minutes before and after noon; and this practice was continued till the sun appeared above the horizon from the deck, which it did not do till nine days after the commencement of it.

The loss of lemon-juice, of which I have before had occasion to speak, in consequence of the breaking of the bottles by frost, continued still to take place to so great a degree, that it now became absolutely necessary to adopt some measures for providing against similar contingencies in future, and to preserve the remainder; I therefore consulted Mr. Edwards as to the propriety of reducing the daily allowance of that essential article to three-quarters of the usual proportion, being three-quarters of an ounce per man; this, he was of opinion, under all circumstances, it was expedient to do, in order to ensure a supply in those cases of a scorbutic nature which might hereafter occur; and this reduction was accordingly ordered in both ships.

The weather was remarkably clear and fine on the 28th, and the sky beautifully red to the southward; but we looked for the sun from the mast-head without success. Captain Sabine remarked at noon, that none of the fixed stars, even of the first magnitude, could be seen by the naked eye; Mars, however, was plainly visible, by which some judgment may be formed of the power of the sun's light at this period. Towards the end of January we began to open some of our ports, in order to admit sufficient light for the carpenters and armourers to work by, and these were employed in repairing the main-top-sail-yard, that we might at least make some show of commencing our re-equipment for sea.

On the 1st and 2nd of February the weather was rather hazy, so that the sun could not have been seen had it been above the horizon, but the 3rd was a beautifully clear and calm day. At eight A.M., a cross, consisting of the usual vertical and horizontal rays, was seen about the moon. At twenty minutes before apparent noon, the sun was seen from the Hecla's main-top, at the height of fifty-one feet above the sea, being the first time that this luminary had been visible to us since the 11th of November, a period of eighty-four days, being twelve days less than the time of its remaining actually beneath the horizon, independently of the effects of atmospheric refraction. On ascending the main-top, I found the sun to be plainly visible over the land to the

south ; but at noon there was a dusky sort of cloud hanging about the horizon, which prevented our seeing any thing like a defined limb, so as to measure or estimate its altitude correctly.

On several occasions, in the course of the winter, there was an appearance in the southern horizon very much resembling land at a great distance. This appearance was to-day unusually well defined, and seemed to terminate in a very abrupt and decided manner, on a S. b. E. bearing from Winter Harbour.

At noon on the 7th, we had the first clear view of the sun which we had yet enjoyed since its re-appearance above our horizon, and an indistinct parhelion, or mock sun, slightly prismatic, was seen on the eastern side of it, at the distance of 22° .

There was now sufficient day-light, from eight o'clock till four, to enable us to perform, with great facility, any work outside the ships. I was not sorry, therefore, to commence upon some of the occupations more immediately connected with the equipment of the ships for sea, than those to which we had hitherto been obliged to have recourse as mere employment. We, therefore, began this day to collect stones for ballast, of which it was calculated that the Hecla would require, in the spring, nearly seventy tons, besides twenty tons of additional water, to make up for the loss of weight by the expenditure of provisions and stores. These stones were brought down on sledges about half a mile to

the beach, where they were broken into a convenient size for stowage, and then weighed in scales, erected on the beach for the purpose ; thus affording to the men a considerable quantity of bodily exercise, whenever the weather would permit them to be so employed.

As we were now, however, approaching the coldest part of the season, it became more essential than ever to use the utmost caution in allowing the men to remain for any length of time in the open air, on account of the injury to their general health, which was likely to result from the inactivity requisite to the cure of some of the most trifling frost-bites.

It was a source of much satisfaction to find, at noon to-day, that the sun, even with one degree of meridian altitude, had some power to affect the mercury in the thermometer, which rose from -40° to -35° when exposed to its rays ; and, as the sun gradually declined, it fell again to -40° in an hour or two.

The distance at which sounds were heard in the open air, during the continuance of intense cold, was so great as constantly to afford matter of surprise to us, notwithstanding the frequency with which we had occasion to remark it. We have, for instance, often heard people distinctly conversing, in a common tone of voice, at the distance of a mile ; and to-day I heard a man singing to himself as he walked along the beach, at even a greater distance

than this. Another circumstance also occurred to-day, which may, perhaps, be considered as worthy of notice. Lieutenant Beechey, and Messrs. Beverly and Fisher, in the course of a walk which led them to a part of the harbour, about two miles directly to leeward of the ships, were surprised by suddenly perceiving a smell of smoke, so strong as even to impede their breathing, till, by walking on a little further, they got rid of it. This circumstance shows to what a distance the smoke from the ships was carried horizontally, owing to the difficulty with which it rises at a very low temperature of the atmosphere. The appearance which had often been taken for the loom of distant and much refracted land in the south and S. b. E., was again seen to-day, having the same abrupt termination at the latter bearing as before.

It may perhaps be attributed to the long absence of the sun which we had lately experienced, and which may have disqualified us from forming a correct judgment, that we considered the orange and lake tints with which the sky was painted about this period, for two hours before and after noon, to be more rich and beautiful than anything of the kind we had ever before seen.

Monday the 14th.—Two of the Hecla's marines having been guilty of drunkenness the preceding night, an offence which, under any circumstances, it was my duty to prevent, but which, if permitted

to pass unnoticed, might, in our present situation, have been attended with the most serious consequences to our health as well as our discipline, I was under the necessity of punishing them this morning with thirty-six lashes each ; being the first occasion on which I had considered it necessary to inflict corporeal punishment during thirteen months that the Hecla had been in commission, a fact which I have much satisfaction in recording, as extremely creditable to her crew.

From four P.M. on the 14th, till half-past seven on the following morning, being an interval of fifteen hours and a half, during which time the weather was clear and nearly calm, a thermometer fixed on a pole, between the ships and the shore, never rose above -54° , and was once during that interval,—namely, at six in the morning, as low as -55° . This low temperature might, perhaps, have continued much longer, but for a light breeze which sprung up from the northward, immediately on which the thermometer rose to -49° , and continued still to rise during the day, till at midnight it had reached -34° . During the lowest temperature above mentioned, which was the most intense degree of cold, marked by the spirit-thermometer, during our stay in Winter Harbour, not the slightest inconvenience was suffered from exposure to the open air, by a person well clothed, as long as the weather was perfectly calm ; but, in walking against a very light

air of wind, a smarting sensation was experienced all over the face, accompanied by a pain in the middle of the forehead, which soon became rather severe. We amused ourselves in freezing some mercury during the continuance of this cold weather, and by beating it out on an anvil previously reduced to the temperature of the atmosphere; it did not appear to be very malleable when in this state, usually breaking after two or three blows from the hammer.

The increased length of the day, and the cheering presence of the sun for several hours above the horizon, induced me, notwithstanding the severity of the weather, to open the dead-lights of my stern-windows, in order to admit the day-light, of which, in our occupations below, we had entirely been deprived for more than four months. I had soon, however, occasion to find that this change was rather premature, and that I had not rightly calculated on the length of the winter in Melville Island. The Hecla was fitted with double windows in her stern, the interval between the two sashes being about two feet; and within these some curtains of baize had been nailed close, in the early part of the winter. On endeavouring now to remove the curtains, they were found to be so strongly cemented to the windows by the frozen vapour collected between them, that it was necessary to cut them off, in order to open the windows; and from the space

between the double sashes we removed more than twelve large buckets full of ice, or frozen vapour, which had accumulated in the same manner.

About noon on the 16th, a parhelion, faintly prismatic, appeared on each side of the sun, continuing only for half an hour. Notwithstanding the low temperature of the external atmosphere, the officers contrived to act, as usual, the play announced for this evening; but it must be confessed that it was almost too cold for either the actors or the audience to enjoy it, especially for those of the former who undertook to appear in female dresses. We were fortunate, however, in having the weather moderate as to wind, during our performance; for, on its freshening up soon after to a strong gale from the N.W., which, together with a heavy snow-drift, continued the whole of the following day, the thermometer did not rise higher than -36° ; a change that made the Hecla colder in every part below than she had ever been before. The temperature of the lower deck now fell to $+34^{\circ}$, for the greater part of the day, that of the coal-hole to $+15^{\circ}$, of the spirit-room to $+23^{\circ}$, and of my cabin, as low as $+7^{\circ}$ during the night, by which the chronometers, Nos. 25 and 369, of Arnold, were stopped. Much as I regretted this circumstance, it was impossible to prevent it without such an increase in the quantity of fuel, as our resources, when calculating upon the

chances of spending another winter in these regions, would by no means admit. Captain Sabine and myself, therefore, agreed, that it was better to let these watches remain down, during the continuance of the severe cold, which was accordingly done.

The intense cold now experienced on board the *Hecla* seems to have arisen principally from my having prematurely uncovered the stern windows which I had been induced to do, not less from the impatience which I felt to enjoy the cheering rays of the sun for eight hours of the day, than on account of the saving of candles, the expenditure of which had hitherto been much greater than we could well afford. In the constant hope that each succeeding day would produce some amendment in the weather, we endeavoured contentedly to put up with the cold, which, however, continued to be so intense in the cabin for several weeks after this, that it was impossible to sit there without being warmly wrapped up; and it was not uncommon for us, at this period, to reverse the usual order of things, by throwing off our great coats when we went on deck to warm ourselves by exercise (the only mode we had of doing so), and immediately resuming them on coming below. On many of these occasions I have seen a thermometer, placed at our feet, standing the whole day at $+ 19^{\circ}$, and sometimes lower, while

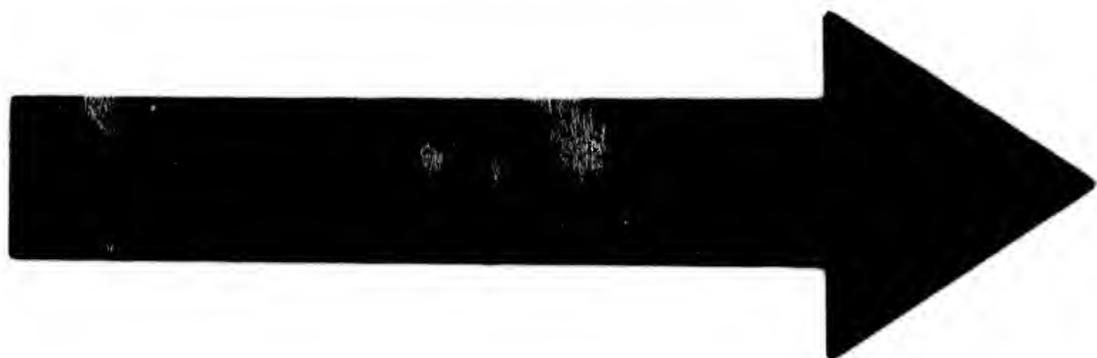
another, suspended in the upper part of the cabin, would, at the same time, indicate 32° or 34° , but seldom higher than this.

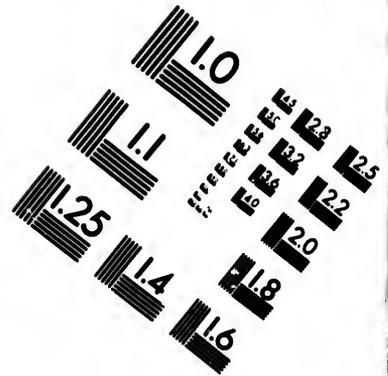
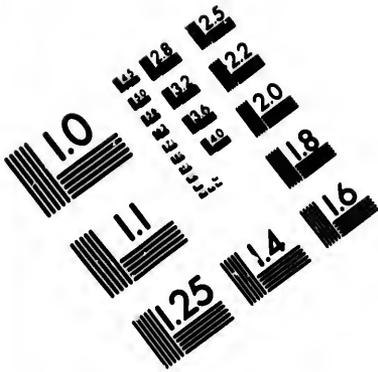
With our present temperature, the breath of a person, at a little distance, looked exactly like the smoke of a musket just fired, and that of a party of men employed upon the ice to-day resembled a thick white cloud.

At a quarter past ten, on Thursday, the 24th, while the men were running round the decks for exercise, and were on that account fortunately well-clothed, the house on shore was discovered to be on fire. All the officers, and men of both ships, instantly ran up to extinguish it; and having, by great exertion, pulled off the roof with ropes, and knocked down a part of the sides, so as to allow snow to be thrown upon the flames, we succeeded in getting it under, after three-quarters of an hour, and fortunately before the fire had reached that end of the house where the two clocks, together with the transit, and other valuable instruments, were standing in their cases. Having removed these, and covered the ruins with snow, to prevent any remains of fire from breaking out again, we returned on board till more temperate weather should enable us to dig out the rest of the things, among which nothing of any material consequence was subsequently found to have suffered injury; and, having mustered the ships' companies to see that they had

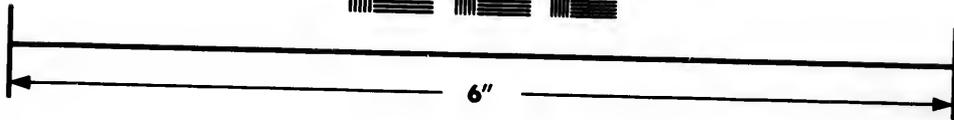
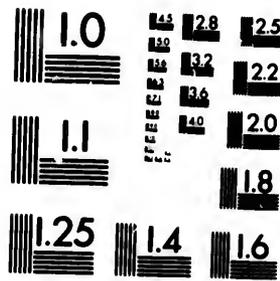
put on dry clothes before going to dinner, they were employed during the rest of the day in drying those which had been wet. The appearance which our faces presented at the fire was a curious one, almost every nose and cheek having become quite white with frost-bites in five minutes after being exposed to the weather ; so that it was deemed necessary for the medical gentlemen, together with some others appointed to assist them, to go constantly round, while the men were working at the fire, and to rub with snow the parts affected, in order to restore animation. Notwithstanding this precaution, which, however, saved many frost-bites, we had an addition of no less than sixteen men to the sick-lists of both ships in consequence of this accident. Among these there were four or five cases which kept the patients confined for several weeks ; but John Smith of the artillery, who was Captain Sabine's servant, and who, together with Serjeant Martin, happened to be in the house at the time the fire broke out, was unfortunate enough to suffer much more severely. In their anxiety to save the dipping-needle, which was standing close to the stove, and of which they knew the value, they immediately ran out with it ; and Smith, not having time to put on his gloves, had his fingers in half an hour so benumbed, and the animation so completely suspended, that on his being taken on board by Mr. Edwards, and having his hands plunged into a basin of cold water, the

surface of the water was immediately frozen by the intense cold thus suddenly communicated to it; and, notwithstanding the most humane and unremitting attention paid to them by the medical gentlemen, it was found necessary, some time after, to resort to the amputation of a part of four fingers on one hand and three on the other.





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

53 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14590
(716) 872-4503

CHAPTER VII.

More temperate Weather—House rebuilt—Quantity of Ice collected on the Hecla's lower Deck—Meteorological Phenomena—Conclusion of Theatrical Entertainments—Increased Sickness on board the Griper—Clothes first dried in the open Air—Remarkable Halos and Parhelia—Snow Blindness — Cutting the Ice round the Ships, and other Occurrences to the close of May.

BEFORE sun-rise on the morning of the 1st of March, Lieutenant Beechey remarked so much bright red light near the south-eastern horizon, that he constantly thought the sun was rising, nearly half an hour before it actually appeared ; there was a column of light above the sun similar to those which we had before seen. The day being clear and moderate, a party of men were employed in digging out the things which were buried in the ruins ; the clocks were removed on board for examination, and preparations were made to rebuild the house for their reception. Some of our gentlemen who walked to the south-west during the day, observed the snow, in certain parts which were exposed to the sun, to be glazed, so as to be very slippery, as if a partial thaw had taken place. It is, perhaps, requisite to have experienced the anxiety with which we were now beginning to look for some

favourable change in the temperature of the atmosphere, to conceive the eagerness with which this information was received, and the importance attached to it in our minds, as the first faint indication of the dissolution of the winter's snow. In the evening the wind freshened from the southward, and before midnight had increased to a strong gale, which is very unusual from that quarter.

The 5th of March was the most mild and pleasant day we had experienced for several weeks, and, after divine service had been performed, almost all the officers and men in both ships were glad to take advantage of it, by enjoying a long walk upon the neighbouring hills. The weather had been hazy, with light snow and some clouds in the morning; but the latter gradually dispersed after noon, affording us the first day to which we could attach the idea of spring.

On the 6th, at eight A.M., the thermometer had got up to zero, being the first time we had registered so high a temperature since the 17th of the preceding December. The wind veered gradually from S.S.E., round by west, to north, and at night was remarkably variable and squally, frequently changing, almost instantly, from north to west, and *vice versa*; sometimes being so light as not to extinguish a naked candle at the gangway, and at others blowing a strong breeze. Squalls of this kind we had not observed before, nor did they occur on any other

occasion ; we could not perceive any alteration in the thermometer while they lasted.

We continued to enjoy the same temperature and enlivening weather on the 7th, and now began to flatter ourselves in earnest, that the season had taken that favourable change for which we had so long been looking with extreme anxiety and impatience. This hope was much strengthened by a circumstance which occurred to-day, and which, trifling as it would have appeared in any other situation than ours, was to us a matter of no small interest and satisfaction. This was no other than the thawing of a small quantity of snow in a favourable situation upon the black paint-work of the ship's stern, which exactly faced the south ; being the first time that such an event had occurred for more than five months.

Advantage was taken of the present mild and pleasant weather, to rebuild the house on shore, which was completed in a few days, when the clocks were replaced in it, in readiness for Captain Sabine to begin his experiments on the pendulum, whenever the season would permit.

The severe weather which, until the last two or three days, we had experienced for a length of time, had been the means of keeping in a solid state all the vapour which had accumulated and frozen upon the ship's sides on the lower deck. As long as it continued in this state, it did not prove a source of

annoyance, especially as it had no communication with the bed-places. On the contrary, indeed, I had imagined, whether justly or otherwise I know not, that a lining of this kind rather did good than harm, by preventing the escape of a certain portion of the warmth through the ship's sides. The late mildness of the weather, however, having caused a thaw to take place below, it now became necessary immediately to scrape off the coating of ice, and it will, perhaps, be scarcely credited, that we this day removed above one hundred buckets full, each containing from five to six gallons, being the accumulation which had taken place in an interval of less than four weeks. It may be observed, that this vapour must principally have been produced from the men's breath, and from the steam of their victuals during meals, that from the coppers being effectually carried on deck by the screen which I have before mentioned.

James Richardson, a seaman of the Hecla, one of the men who had been attacked by lumbago a short time before, now evinced some symptoms of scurvy, and was, therefore, immediately put on the anti-scorbutic diet. About this time, also, John Ludlow, boatswain's mate of the Griper, and William Wright, seaman of the Hecla, were attacked in a similar manner; and these two cases subsequently proved the worst of this nature on board the ships.

Immediately on the appearance of any complaint among the men, and especially when the symptoms were in the slightest degree scorbutic, the patients were removed to the sick-bay, where the bed-places were larger and more convenient, and where a separate stove was fixed, when necessary, so as to make it a warm and comfortable place, apart from the rest of the ship's company.

On the 9th, it blew a hard gale from the northward and westward, raising a snow-drift, which made the day almost as inclement as in the midst of winter. The wind very suddenly ceased in the evening, and while the atmosphere near the ships was so serene and undisturbed that the smoke rose quite perpendicularly, we saw the snow-drift on the hills, at one or two miles distance, whirled up into the air, in columns several hundred feet high, and carried along by the wind, sometimes to the north, and at others in the opposite direction. The snow thus raised, at times resembled water-spouts, but more frequently appeared like smoke issuing from the tops of the hills, and as such was at first represented to me.

On the 12th, Lieutenant Liddon reported another of his seamen to be affected with scurvy, making two in each ship labouring, more or less, under this disease: Mr. Scallon also complained again a little, of feeling, according to his own account, "as if tired

with walking ;" by attention, however, to the warmth and dryness of his clothing, he gradually recovered his former strength as the season advanced.

It blew a strong breeze from the N. b. W., with a heavy snow-drift, on the 12th, which continued, with little intermission, till near noon on the 14th ; affording us a convincing proof that the hopes with which we had flattered ourselves of the speedy return of spring were not yet to be accomplished. During this time the thermometer had once more fallen as low as -28° , a change which, after the late mild weather, we felt much in the same manner as we should have done any of those alterations which occur in a more temperate climate, at a higher part of the scale. I have before had occasion to observe, that this remark is equally applicable to all the changes we experienced in the course of the winter, either from cold to warm, or the contrary.

On the 16th, there being little wind, the weather was again pleasant and comfortable, though the thermometer remained very low.

This evening the officers performed the farces of the *Citizen* and the *Mayor of Garratt*, being the last of our theatrical amusements for this winter, the season having now arrived when there would no longer be a want of occupation for the men, and when it became necessary also to remove a part of the roofing to admit light to the officers' cabins. Our poets were again set to work on this occasion, and

an appropriate address was this evening spoken on the closing of the North Georgia Theatre, than which we may, without vanity, be permitted to say, none had ever done more real service to the community for whose benefit it was intended.

Two of the Hecla's seamen, who were employed on shore in digging stones for ballast, reported on the 20th that they had seen a glaucous gull, or one of that species known to sailors by the name of "burgo-master." On being questioned respecting this bird, they strongly insisted on the impossibility of their having mistaken its kind, having been within twenty yards of it. As, however, these gulls cannot well subsist without open water, of which there was certainly none in the neighbourhood at that period, we conjectured that it might have been an owl; a bird that may, perhaps, remain on the island even during the whole winter, as the abundance of mice, of which we constantly saw the tracks upon the snow, would furnish them with an ample supply of food. It was a novelty to us, however, to see any living animal in this desolate spot; for even the wolves and foxes, our occasional visitors during the winter, had almost entirely deserted us for several weeks past.

On the 23rd, we found, by digging a hole in the ice in the middle of the harbour, where the depth of water was four fathoms and a quarter, that its thickness was six feet and a half, and the snow on the surface

of it eight inches deep. This may be considered a fair specimen of the average formation of ice in this neighbourhood since the middle of the preceding September: and as the freezing process did not stop for more than six weeks after this, the produce of the whole winter may, perhaps, be reasonably taken at seven, or seven and a half feet. In chopping this ice with an axe, the men found it very hard and brittle, till they arrived within a foot of the lower surface, where it became soft and spongy.

The length of the day had now so much increased, that at midnight on the 26th, there was a very sensible twilight in the northern quarter of the heavens; and such was the rapidity with which this part of the season appeared to us to have come round, that we could with difficulty picture to ourselves the total darkness from which we had so lately emerged.

On one of the fine days in the early part of March, in taking a longer walk than usual on the north side of the harbour, we accidentally met with a small flat stone, on which the letter P was plainly engraved. As there seemed little doubt that this had been artificially done, and as, since our arrival in Winter Harbour, the weather had been too cold to induce any of our people to sit down on the ground for the purpose of exercising their talent in this way, we were entirely at a loss to conjecture how it came there, and various amusing speculations

were resorted to, in order to account for it. Since that time, the weather had not permitted our sending for it till this day, when it was brought on board; and on inquiry among the men, we found that Peter Fisher, a seamen belonging to the Griper, who was one of the party under Mr. Fife, respecting whom we had felt so much anxiety in the preceding September, had, on that occasion, amused himself by beginning to scratch upon the stone in question the initials of his name*. This circumstance is only worthy of notice, from its proving to how considerable a distance this party had rambled, and how completely they were in error as to the direction in which they had been travelling; the distance between the two places being twenty-five miles. I was in hopes also, of finding out, by this means, the situation of a large lake, which Mr. Fife reported having seen, and

* When Mr. Fife and his party returned from that excursion, it was a matter of surprise to us, to see how fresh Fisher was, and how little he seemed to regard what had happened, as anything out of the common way, of which, indeed, the circumstance just related is also a proof. When asked, on his first arrival on board on that occasion, what they had lived upon, "Lived upon," said Fisher, drily—"the Duke of Wellington never lived so well. We had grouse for breakfast, grouse for dinner, and grouse for supper, to be sure!"

from which he brought a small fish of the trout kind; but the more I questioned him and his party, the more I was convinced of the little dependence to be placed on the account of persons circumstanced as they were, and of their utter ignorance as to the part of the island in which the lake was to be found.

Being extremely anxious to get rid, as early as possible, of the drying of our washed clothes upon the lower deck, I had to-day a silk handkerchief washed, and hung up under the stern, in order to try the effect of the sun's rays upon it. In four hours it became thoroughly dry, the thermometer in the shade being from -18° to -6° , at the time. This was the first article that had been dried without artificial heat for six months, and it was yet another month before flannel could be dried in the open air. When this is considered, as well as that, during the same period, the airing of the bedding, the drying of the bed-places, and the ventilation of the inhabited parts of the ship, were wholly dependent on the same means, and this with a very limited supply of fuel, it may, perhaps, be conceived, in some degree, what unremitting attention was necessary to the preservation of health, under circumstances so unfavourable and even prejudicial.

The protracted length of the winter began now to make us more than usually impatient, and to create

. Since
tted our
ought on
ve found
g to the
Mr. Fife,
anxiety in
occasion,
upon the
*. This
from its
this party
y were in
had been
two places
es also, of
of a large
seen, and

from that
to see how
regard what
on way, of
also a proof.
at occasion,
aid Fisher,
well. We
grouse for

in us reasonable apprehensions lest our escape from Winter Harbour should unavoidably be postponed to a period too late for the accomplishment of those sanguine hopes, with which the last year's success had induced us to flatter ourselves. The extraordinary degree of cold which continued day after day was such as we had certainly not anticipated; and when, at this period, with the sun above the horizon for seventeen hours out of the four-and-twenty, the thermometer was still occasionally fallen as low as -31° , which it did at four this morning, it must be confessed that our future prospects of advancement began to wear a very unpromising aspect. It may be imagined also with what anxiety we watched for the first appearance of a thaw, both on shore and upon the ice round the ships, in neither of which had any such appearances yet become perceptible, except that here and there, where the snow happened to lie very thin upon the ground, allowing the sun's rays to penetrate to the earth, a sufficient degree of heat had been radiated partially to thaw the snow, forming it into a thin transparent cake, like a plate of glass. Indeed, the cloudless sky, and the uniformly white surface of the sea and land which characterise the climate of Melville Island at this period, are ill calculated to impart warmth to the atmosphere; and it was not till the clouds became gradually more dense and frequent,

and the earth had, by slow degrees, become uncovered in parts, so as to admit the absorption and radiation of heat, that the dissolution of the snow could go on to any considerable extent.

It was a source of extreme satisfaction to me to find that the health of both ships' companies was daily improving as the season advanced; so that by the middle of April the Griper's sick list was reduced to four, all of whom were convalescent; and on board the Hecla, Mr. Edwards had but a single patient.

The morning of the 27th being very fine, and the thermometer at $+ 6^{\circ}$, the ship's company's bedding was hung up to air, between the fore and main rigging, being the first time we had ventured to bring it from the lower deck for nearly eight months. While it was out, the berths and bed-places were fumigated with a composition of powder mixed with vinegar, and known familiarly by the name of *devils*; an operation which had been regularly gone through once a week during the winter.

I have before mentioned the circumstance of our lower rigging having been very slack during the severity of the winter, and again become tight as the warmer weather came on. Even now this had taken place so effectually, that the rigging was full as tight as when we left the river Thames twelve months before. I have been the more particular in mentioning this fact, because the circumstance of its

becoming slack by the cold is at variance with the accounts of other navigators *.

For the last three or four days of April, the snow on the black cloth of our housing had begun to thaw a little during a few hours in the middle of the day, and on the 30th so rapid a change took place in the temperature of the atmosphere, that the thermometer stood at the freezing, or, as it may more properly be termed in this climate, the thawing point, being the first time that such an event had occurred for nearly eight months, or since the 9th of the preceding September. This temperature was, to our feelings, so much like that of summer, that I was under the necessity of using my authority to prevent the men from making such an alteration in their clothing as might have been attended with very dangerous consequences. The thermometer had ranged from $- 32^{\circ}$ to $+ 32^{\circ}$ in the course of twenty days. There was at this period, more snow upon the ground than at any other time of the year, the average depth on the lower parts of the land being four or five inches, but much less upon the hills ; while in the

* "On the morning of the 5th (November), it was discovered that almost all the shrouds on the starboard side of the ship were broken, which happened from contraction and tenseness, caused by frost."—*Account of Bering's Voyage, A. D. 1741, BURNEY'S North-Eastern Voyages of Discovery.*

ravines a very large quantity had been collected. The snow at this time became so soft, from the influence of the sun upon it, as to make walking very laborious and unpleasant.

This rapid change in the temperature of the atmosphere again revived our hopes of a speedy departure from Melville Island; and such were the sanguine expectations which animated us at this period, that I believe there was not an officer or man on board either of the ships, who had not made up his mind to the probability of our leaving Winter Harbour by the middle or latter part of June.

The fine and temperate weather with which the month of April had concluded, induced Captain Sabine to set the clocks going, in order to commence his observations for the pendulum, and he now took up his quarters entirely on shore for that purpose. On the first of May, however, it blew a strong gale from the northward, which made it impossible to keep up the desired temperature in the house: and so heavy was the snow-drift, that in a few hours the house was nearly covered, and we were obliged to communicate with Captain Sabine and his attendants through a small window, from which the snow was, with much labour, cleared away, the door being quite inaccessible. We saw the sun at midnight for the first time this season.

The gale and snow-drift continued on the following day, when we had literally to dig out the

with the
the snow
begun to
middle of
ange took
e, that the
as it may
ne thawing
event had
the 9th of
ure was, to
that I was
to prevent
their cloth-
dangerous
anged from
ys. There
round than
age depth
ur or five
hile in the

it was dis-
board side of
traction and
King's Voy-
Voyages of

sentries, who attended the fire at the house, in order to have them relieved. I feel it right to mention these circumstances, that the difficulties with which Captain Sabine had to contend may be duly appreciated in the making of observations that require, even under every favourable circumstance of weather and climate, no ordinary share of skill and attention.

On the 6th, the thermometer rose no higher than $+ 8\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ during the day ; but, as the wind was moderate, and it was high time to endeavour to get the ships once more fairly afloat, we commenced the operation of cutting the ice about them. In order to prevent the men suffering from wet and cold feet, a pair of strong boots and boot-stockings were on this occasion served to each, being a part of a complete suit of warm clothing, with which I had been supplied for the purpose of issuing them to the ships' companies gratis, whenever I should see occasion. As the sun became low towards midnight, the usual parhelia appeared about this luminary.

The expedition having, at its departure from England, been victualled for no more than two years, of which one had now expired, I considered it expedient, as a matter of precaution, to reduce the daily allowance of all the kinds of provisions to two-thirds of the established proportion, which regulation accordingly took place from this day. The cheerfulness with which this reduction was received by both officers and men was to me an

additional and highly gratifying proof of that firm and zealous principle of duty by which their conduct was at all times regulated.

On the 12th, one of the men employed in digging turf on shore, reported that he had seen a ptarmigan, an event which, trifling as it was, created no small degree of interest among us, who had now been deprived of fresh meat for nearly six months : it was also hailed as a sure omen of returning summer. This was further confirmed by Mr. Beverly having on the 13th killed a male ptarmigan, and by another being seen on the following day, as well as the first tracks of rein-deer and musk-oxen, which indicated their route to be directly to the northward. The time of the return of these animals to Melville Island, from the continent, is thus satisfactorily ascertained ; and it was suggested by Captain Sabine, a circumstance worthy of remark, that the period of their migration had occurred with the first fine weather which took place after the commencement of constant day-light. In examining the seeds and small buds contained in the maw of the bird killed by Mr. Beverly, they were found to consist entirely of the native plants of the island, and principally those of the dwarf-willow, so that the bird had perhaps arrived a day or two before that time. On the 15th, two or three coveys of ptarmigan were seen, after which they became more and more numerous, and a brace or two were almost daily

procured for the sick, for whose use they were exclusively reserved. As it was of the utmost importance, under our present circumstances, that every ounce of game which we might thus procure should be served in lieu of the other meat, I now renewed the orders formerly given, and which afterwards obtained among us the name of "game-laws," that every animal killed was to be considered as public property; and, as such, to be regularly issued like any other kind of provision, without the slightest distinction between the messes of the officers and those of the ships' companies.

Some of our men having, in the course of their shooting excursions, been exposed for several hours to the glare of the sun and snow, returned at night, much affected with that painful inflammation in the eyes, occasioned by the reflection of intense light from the snow, aided by the warmth of the sun, and called in America "snow-blindness." This complaint, of which the sensation exactly resembles that produced by large particles of sand or dust in the eyes, is cured by some tribes of American Indians, by holding them over the steam of warm water; but we found a cooling wash, made by a small quantity of acetate of lead mixed with cold water, more efficacious in relieving the irritation, which was always done in three or four days, even in the most severe cases, provided the eyes were carefully guarded from the light. As a preventive of this

complaint, a piece of black crape was given to each man, to be worn as a kind of short veil attached to the hat, which we found to be very serviceable. A still more convenient mode, adopted by some of the officers, was found equally efficacious; this consisted in taking the glasses out of a pair of spectacles, and substituting black or green crape, the glass having been found to heat the eyes, and increase the irritation.

The exhalations arising from the earth were about this time observed to be very abundant, producing, during the day-time, much of that appearance of waving, tremulous motion in distant objects, which the French call *mirage*, and which was usually succeeded by a fog at night, as soon as the atmosphere had become cold.

On the 17th, we completed the operation of cutting the ice round the Hecla, which was performed in the following manner: the ice alongside the ships was found to be six feet thick, being about eighteen inches less than the average thickness of it in Winter Harbour, owing principally to our having continued to cut it round the ships for some time after the commencement of the winter, and in part, perhaps, to the snow with which it had there been thickly covered. We began by digging a large hole under the stern, being the same as that in which the tide-pole was placed, in order to enter the saw, which occupied us nearly two days, only a

small number of men being able to work at it. In the mean time, all the snow and rubbish was cleared away from the ship's side, leaving only the solid ice to work upon ; and a trench, two feet wide, was cut the whole length of the starboard side, from the stem to the rudder, keeping within an inch or two of the bends, and taking care here and there to leave a dike, to prevent the water which might ooze into one part from filling up the others in which the men were working. In this manner was the trench cut with axes, to the depth of about four feet and a half, leaving only eighteen inches for the saws to cut, except in those places where the dikes remained. The saw, being then entered in the hole under the stern, was worked in the usual manner, being suspended by a triangle made of three spars ; one cut being made on the outer part of the trench, and a second within an inch or two of the bends, in order to avoid injuring the planks. A small portion of ice being broken off now and then by bars, handspikes, and ice-chisels, floated to the surface, and was hooked out by piecemeal. This operation was a cold and tedious one, and required nine days to complete it. When the workmen had this morning completed the trench within ten or twelve feet of the stern, the ship suddenly disengaged herself from the ice, to which she had before been firmly adhering on the larboard side, and rose in the water about ten inches abaft,

and nearly eighteen inches forward, with a considerable surge. This disengagement, to which the sailors naturally applied the term 'launching,' confirmed my supposition, that the ship was held so fast by the ice, as to make it dangerous to alter materially the stowage of the holds, but in a manner the very reverse of what I had apprehended. This circumstance, however, on consideration, it was not difficult to explain. In the course of the winter, the strong eddy winds about the ships had formed round them a drift of snow, seven or eight feet deep in some parts, and, perhaps, weighing a hundred tons; by which the ice, and the ships with it, were carried down much below the natural level at which they would otherwise have floated. In the mean time the ships had become considerably lighter, from the expenditure of several months' provisions; so that, on both these accounts, they had naturally a tendency to rise in the water as soon as they were set at liberty.

The ships being now once more fairly afloat, I directed a strict and careful survey to be commenced of all the provisions and stores of every kind remaining on board each ship, and at the same time the Griper to be supplied with the quantity which the Hecla had stowed for her, amounting nearly to the proportion of every kind for twelve months. In the mean time, a party of hands were

occupied in breaking and weighing the stones for ballast, while others were getting out the sails and boats, and our carpenters, armourers, coopers, and sailmakers, having each their respective employments, our little colony now presented the most busy and bustling scene that can be imagined. It was found necessary to caulk every part of the upper works, as well as all the decks, the seams having been so much opened by the frost, as to require at least one, and in many parts two threads of oakum, though the ship had scarcely ever laboured at all since she was last caulked. I also at this time laid out a small garden, planting it with radishes, onions, mustard, and cress ; and a similar attempt was made by Lieutenant Liddon ; but, notwithstanding every care and attention which could be paid to it, this experiment may be said to have wholly failed, the radishes not exceeding an inch in length by the latter end of July, and the other seeds being altogether thrown away. Not even a single crop of mustard and cress could be thus raised in the open air ; and our horticulture was, therefore, once more confined to my cabin, where, at the present mild temperature of the atmosphere, those two vegetables could be raised without any difficulty, and in considerable abundance. I may remark, however, that some common ship's peas, which were sown by our people for their amusement, were found to thrive so well, that

had I been sooner aware of it, a great quantity of the leaves at least of this vegetable might have been grown, which, when boiled, and eaten as greens, would have been no small treat to persons deprived of fresh vegetable substance for more than ten months. It is not improbable, also, that by the assistance of glass, the want of which deprived us of the opportunity of making the experiment, a great deal more might have been done in this way, notwithstanding the miserable climate with which we had to contend.

About the 21st we began to perceive a daily diminution of the snow upon the land, the brown soil appearing in patches, where hitherto the snow had completely covered it; and on the 23rd, in the course of a walk which we took to the Table-hill, to the westward of the ships, we had the satisfaction of being able to fill a pint bottle with water from a small pool of melted snow, having a quantity of sand mixed with it, a circumstance which we always found to favour the thawing process. There cannot perhaps, be a more striking proof of the extreme severity of the climate of Melville Island than the fact, that this was the first instance we had known of water, naturally in a fluid state when exposed to the atmosphere, and unassisted by artificial means, such as those which I have already described as having occurred in one or two instances under the ship's stern, since the middle of the preceding

September, being an interval of more than eight months. During this excursion, too, we discovered, with pleasure, that the sorrel was extremely abundant in the neighbourhood of the ships, a root or two of this valuable anti-scorbutic plant occurring in almost every tuft of moss which we met with. No appearance of its beginning to vegetate could yet, however, be perceived; and we began to look with impatience for the sprouting of its leaves, from which we hoped to obtain a supply of fresh vegetable matter, of which, perhaps, in reality, we all began to stand in need.

Having considered that an examination of the extent and productions of the island might be conducive to the improvement of the geography and natural history of these regions, and the good state of health enjoyed by the crews permitting a certain number of men to be spared from each ship during their equipment for sea, I now determined to undertake a journey into the interior, for this purpose, accompanied by a certain number of officers and men who volunteered their services on the occasion; and the 1st of June was fixed for our departure.

Early on the morning of the 24th, Mr. Allison reported that he had felt a few drops of rain fall upon his face, an event which he had scarcely dared to anticipate so soon, but which was hailed with much satisfaction, as nothing appears to be so

effectual as rain in producing the dissolution of the ice. The clouds had a watery appearance throughout the day, and at half-past eight in the evening we were agreeably surprised by a smart shower of rain, which was shortly after succeeded by several others. We had been so unaccustomed to see water naturally in a fluid state at all, and much less to see it fall from the heavens, that such an occurrence became a matter of considerable curiosity, and I believe every person on board hastened on deck to witness so interesting as well as novel a phenomenon. The rain which fell in the course of the evening made several little pools upon the ice, which now remained unfrozen for twelve or fourteen hours in the day, as did also the sea-water around the ships. Two ivory gulls were reported to have been seen in the course of this day by a party employed in cutting turf on shore.

I am now to mention an occurrence which took place at this period, and on which I should gladly be silent, but that it is intimately connected with the important subject of the health of seamen in this and in every other climate. It was reported to me, through one or two of the Hecla's petty-officers, that one of our seamen, whose name I am unwilling to record, and who had lately been cured, by the greatest care and attention, of a rather severe attack of the scurvy, had been in the frequent habit of eating with his bread a quantity of the skimmings

of the water in which salt meat is boiled, called by the sailors "slush." This kind of fat or grease, which is always understood to be a perquisite of the cooks in His Majesty's navy, and the use of which is well known to be in the highest degree productive of scurvy, had always been a source of considerable anxiety and apprehension to me during the voyage. Soon after our leaving England, when the issuing of salt meat commenced, I sent for the cook of the *Hecla*, and, in presence of the officers, warned him on no account ever to permit a particle of this slush to be used by the ship's company; and, on condition of his faithfully complying with this injunction, I permitted him, under certain restrictions, to preserve it in casks for his own future benefit. With these directions the cook had, I believe, punctually complied till the middle of the winter, when he had been gradually led into a practice of furnishing the people occasionally with a small quantity of fat to burn in their lamps; of this the man alluded to had, it seems, taken advantage, and used it as an article of diet in the manner described. Being determined immediately to check so pernicious a practice, I charged him with his offence in presence of the officers and ship's company, pointing out to them, at the same time, the ingratitude with which he had repaid the care taken of him during his late illness. It gave me great satisfaction to find that the men were disposed to view this act with a degree of

indignation little short of that which I felt it my duty to express on this occasion, some of them, as I found, having repeatedly spoken to him before upon the subject. Having, therefore, directed that the offender should be punished by wearing upon his back a badge, which would expose him for a time to the contempt and derision of his shipmates, I felt satisfied that no future instance would occur of an offence which might prove so fatal to the cause in which we were engaged.

Early on the morning of the 29th, the wind increased to a fresh gale from the northward and westward, which continued during the day, with a heavy fall of snow and a tremendous drift, that prevented our seeing to the distance of more than twenty yards around the ships. The following day being fine, I took my travelling party to the top of the north-east hill, in order to try the cart, which had been constructed for carrying the tents and baggage, and which appeared to answer very well. The view from this hill was not such as to offer much encouragement to our hopes of future advancement to the westward. The sea still presented the same unbroken and continuous surface of solid and impenetrable ice, and this ice could not be less than from six to seven feet in thickness, as we knew it to be about the ships. When to this circumstance was added the consideration, that scarcely the slightest symptoms of thawing had yet appeared,

and that in three weeks from this period the sun would again begin to decline to the southward, it must be confessed that the most sanguine and enthusiastic among us had some reason to be staggered in the expectations they had formed of the complete accomplishment of our enterprise.

CHAPTER VIII.

Journey across Melville Island to the Northern Shore, and return to the Ships by a different Route.

THE weather being favourable on the morning of the 1st of June, I made such arrangements as were necessary, previous to my departure on our intended journey. I directed Lieutenants Liddon and Beechey to proceed with all possible despatch in the equipment of the ships for sea, having them ready to sail by the end of June, in order that we might be able to take advantage of any favourable alteration in the state of the ice at an earlier period than present appearances allowed us to anticipate.

The party selected to accompany me, out of the numerous volunteers on this occasion, consisted of Captain Sabine, Messrs. Fisher, Nias, and Reid, Serjeant M'Mahon, of the marines, Serjeant Martin, of the artillery, and three seamen and two marines belonging to both ships, making a total of twelve, including myself. We were supplied with provisions for three weeks, according to the daily proportion of one pound of biscuit, two-thirds of a pound of Donkin's preserved meat, one ounce of salep powder,

one ounce of sugar, and half a pint of spirits for each man. Two tents, of the kind called in the army horsemen's tents, were made of blankets, with two boarding-pikes, fixed across at each end, and a ridge-rope along the top, which, with stones laid upon the foot of the blankets, made a very comfortable and portable shelter. These tents, with the whole of the provisions, together with a *conjuror* or cooking apparatus, and a small quantity of wood for fuel, amounting in the whole to eight hundred pounds, were carried upon a strong but light cart, constructed for the purpose : this method having been decided on as the most convenient for the country in which we were about to travel.

Each officer and man was also furnished with a blanket made into a bag, with a drawing-string at each end, a pair of spare shoes and stockings, a flannel shirt, and a cap to sleep in. The clothing and blankets were carried on our backs in knapsacks, those of the officers weighing from seventeen to twenty-four pounds each, and one between every two men weighing twenty-four-pounds, to be carried for half a day alternately. Mr. Dealy, with a party of three men, was appointed to attend us for the first day's journey, to assist in carrying our baggage, and then to return to the ships. It was my intention to proceed as directly north as possible, and, if we came to the sea in that direction, to turn to the westward, making such a circuit in returning to

Winter Harbour as might occupy from one to three weeks, according to circumstances. It was proposed to travel entirely at night, if any part of the twenty-four hours could properly now be so called, when the sun was constantly above the horizon. This plan was considered to be advantageous, both for the sake of sleeping during the warmth of the day, and to avoid, as much as possible, the glare of the sun upon the snow while travelling.

At five P.M., we left the ships, accompanied by a large party of officers and men from each, who were desirous of relieving us from the weight of our knapsacks for an hour or two; and, having been cheered by the ships on our departure, we went round the head of the harbour, and ascended the north-east hill. This route was chosen on account of the ground being clear of snow only on the ridges and higher parts of the land. Our companions left us at eight P.M., and we proceeded across a level plain almost entirely covered with snow, which, however, was so hard as to make the travelling very good; and the cart was dragged along without difficulty. At eleven P.M., we came to three remarkable round hills; composed entirely of sand and masses of sandstone, and halted to dine close to the northward of them. Those parts of the land which were clear of snow appeared to be more productive than those in the immediate neighbourhood of Winter Harbour, the dwarf-willow, sorrel and poppy being

more abundant, and the moss more luxuriant ; we could not, however, collect a sufficient quantity of the slender wood of the willow, in a dry state, for the purpose of dissolving snow for water, and were, therefore, obliged to use a part of the fuel which we had provided for that purpose. The thermometer stood at 31° at night.

Having set off soon after midnight, at the distance of half a mile in a N. b. E. direction, we came to a piece of frozen water, half a mile in length and two hundred yards wide, situated on the south side of the range of hills which bound the prospect from Winter Harbour. The ice on the surface of this lake, or pond, was in some parts nearly dissolved, and in all too soft to allow us to cross it. We here saw a pair of ducks, one of which being white and the other brown, we supposed them to be of that species called king ducks. We soon after came in sight of an extensive level space to the north-westward, upon which not a single dark spot could be distinguished even with a glass, to break the uniformity of the snow with which it was covered, till it appeared to terminate in a range of lofty hills, which we had occasionally seen from the southward, and which, from the appearance given them by their distance, we had called the Blue Hills. We had, for some time past, entertained an idea, from their bold and precipitous appearance in some parts, that water would be found at the foot of them ; and had

we not been certain that we had now ascended three or four hundred feet above the level of Winter Harbour, the appearance of the plain before us, which resembled a branch of the sea covered with ice, would have confirmed us in this idea. We halted at half-past six, A.M., and pitched the tents on the hardest ground we could find, but it became quite swampy in the course of the day. We killed seven ptarmigan, and saw two plovers, and two deer, being the first we had met with this season, with a fawn, so small as to leave no doubt of its having been dropped since the arrival of the female upon the island. They were so wild as not to allow us to approach them within a quarter of a mile. The day was fine, with light and variable airs; the thermometer stood at 34° in the shade, at seven A.M., at which time it was unfortunately broken.

As we proceeded to the northward, the delusion respecting the level plain to the westward began to wear off, some brown spots being here and there perceptible with a glass, which left no doubt of its being principally, if not entirely, land. Beyond this plain, however, there was a piece of bold land in the distance, having every appearance of an island, lying between the Blue Hills on the north and some high land to the south. There was a bright and dazzling ice-blink over the plain of snow, and exactly corresponding with it as to extent and position.

Having halted three hours to dine and rest, we

again set forward at two A.M., on the 3rd, crossing one or two ravines, running E.N.E. and W.S.W., in which there was a large collection of snow, but as yet no appearance of water in the bottom of them. Captain Sabine and myself, being considerably a-head of the rest of the party, had sat down to wait for them, when a fine rein-deer came trotting up, and played round us for a quarter of an hour, within thirty yards. We had no gun, nor do I know that we should have killed it if we had, there being already as much weight upon the cart as the men could well drag, and having no fuel to spare for cooking ; besides, we felt it would have been but an ill return for the confidence which he seemed willing to place in us. On hearing our people talking on the opposite side of the ravine, the deer immediately crossed over, and went directly up to them, with very little caution ; and, they being less scrupulous than we were, one or two shots were immediately fired at him, but without effect ; on which he again crossed over to where we were sitting, approaching us nearer than before. As soon as we rose up and walked on, he accompanied us like a dog, sometimes trotting a-head of us, and then returning within forty or fifty yards. When we halted, at six A.M., to make the usual observations, he remained by us till the rest of the party came up, and then trotted off. The rein-deer is by no means a graceful animal ; its high shoulders, and an awkward

stoop in its head, giving it rather a deformed appearance. Our new acquaintance had no horns ; he was of a brownish colour, with a black saddle, a broad black rim round the eyes, and very white about the tail. We observed that, whenever he was about to set off, he made a sort of playful gambol, by rearing on his hind legs.

A fog, which had prevailed during the early part of the day, having cleared away in the afternoon, we struck the tents at five P.M., and having travelled three-quarters of a mile, came to a ravine not less than a hundred feet deep, and in most parts nearly perpendicular. A place was at length found in which the cart could be got across, which we succeeded in effecting, through very deep snow, after an hour's labour. On the north side of this ravine large masses of sandstone were lying on the surface of the ground, over which the cart could with difficulty be dragged : and we remarked on this, and several other occasions, that the stones which were bruised by the wheels emitted a strong smell, like that of fetid limestone when broken, though we could never discover any of that substance. In some of the sandstone we found pieces of coal embedded ; and some large pieces of a slaty kind of that mineral, which burned indifferently, were also picked up in the ravine.

We had hitherto, as we judged, rather ascended than otherwise since leaving the north-east hill of

Winter Harbour, and the height of this part of the island may be estimated at three or four hundred feet above the level of the sea. At two miles and a quarter to the northward of the ravine, we entered upon a snowy plain, of which we could not see the termination to the northward. Here and there only we came to a small patch of uncovered land, on one of which we observed the sand and sandstone to be tinged of a light brick colour. We halted to dine before midnight, having made good by our account a distance of only five miles, and that with difficulty, the snow being soft, which made travelling very laborious. We found here nothing but two small pools of dirty water, but as it was of importance to save our wood in case of accidents, we went on an allowance of half a pint of this water each, rather than expend any of it in melting snow, a process requiring more fuel than perhaps those who have never made the experiment are aware of. There was no vegetation in this place, even the poppy having now forsaken us.

At two o'clock on the morning of the 4th we continued on our journey to the northward, over the same snowy and level plain as before, than which it is impossible to conceive anything more dreary and uninteresting. It frequently happened that, for an hour together, not a single spot of uncovered ground could be seen. The few patches of this kind forcibly reminded one of the description given of the *oases*

in the deserts of Africa, not only because they relieved us for a time from the intense glare of the sun upon the snow, which was extremely oppressive to the eyes, but it was because on these alone that we could pitch our tents to rest, or that we could expect to meet with any water. The breeze freshened up to a gale from the S.S.E. as we proceeded, and the men, as if determined not to forget that they were sailors, set a large blanket upon the cart as a sail, which, upon the present level ground, was found to be of material assistance. The snow was deep, and rather soft, which made the travelling heavy ; and, as the wind produced a good deal of snow-drift, most of the bare patches of ground became covered up, so that when our time for halting had arrived, not a piece of ground could be seen on which to pitch the tents. Captain Sabine and myself went forward to look out for a spot, and at length were fortunate to meet with one, on which there was just room for our little encampment. It was with some difficulty, by building a wall with stones and our knapsacks, that we prevented its being covered with snow before the party came up, which they did at half-past seven A.M., having travelled ten miles in a N.W.b.N. direction. We saw a few fox-tracks, but no animals, nor the smallest symptom of vegetation, during this march. It is not improbable, however, that these snowy plains, when uncovered by the warmth of summer, may

present a more luxuriant vegetation than is elsewhere to be met with on this island.

By the time we had secured the tents the wind blew hard, with a continued fall as well as drift of snow, so that we could not but consider ourselves fortunate in having met with a spot of ground in good time. Notwithstanding the inclemency of the weather, we found the tents afford us very comfortable and sufficient shelter, the cart being tilted up to windward of them, so as to break in some measure the violence of the wind ; and when wrapped up, or rather inclosed in our blanket-bags, we were generally quite warm enough to enjoy the most sound and refreshing repose. I may here notice, once for all, that the moment the tents were pitched, however short the time for which it was proposed to halt, every man was directed immediately to change his shoes and stockings, and at the same time had his feet examined by Mr. Fisher. As it froze hard every night, we used only to get our things dried during the noon halting, so that we were always under the necessity of putting on the same wet boots and stockings after resting at midnight. This was the only way to make certain of dry stockings for sleeping in, and as we were sure to be wet in half an hour after starting, our putting on wet ones to walk in was of little consequence. I insist the more on this circumstance, because it is to our attention to these precautions,

that I attribute the good health we enjoyed during the journey.

It continued to blow and snow till seven P.M., when the wind having veered to the S.W., and become more moderate, we struck the tents; and having now placed the men's knapsacks on the cart to enable them to drag with greater facility, we proceeded on our journey to the northward. We passed a narrow but deep ravine lying across our course, in some parts of which the snow reached nearly to a level with the banks, forming a kind of bridges or causeways, on one of which we crossed without difficulty. The men had hoisted one sail upon the cart at first setting off; but the wind being now, as they expressed it, "on the larboard quarter," a second blanket was rigged as a main-sail, to their great amusement as well as relief.

After crossing a second ravine, on the north side of which the ground rose considerably, we entered upon another snowy plain, where there was nothing to be seen in any direction but snow and sky. To make it the more dreary, a thick fog came on as the night advanced, and as this prevented our taking any mark more than fifty or a hundred yards a-head, we had to place the compass, by which we were now entirely travelling, upon the ground every five minutes; and as it traversed with great sluggishness, we made a very crooked and uncertain course. For more than two hours we did not pass

a single spot of uncovered ground, nor even a stone projecting above the snow.

The weather being at length too foggy to proceed, we sat down on our knapsacks for a short time, and then continued our journey, the fog being somewhat less thick. At one A.M. we came to a few large stones sticking up above the snow, and as the people were a good deal fatigued, and I was at the same time desirous not to run the risk which might be incurred by suffering them to lie upon the snow, we determined to try what could be done in picking out the stones, one by one, and paving a spot for the tents over it. This plan succeeded, and after an hour's work we completed a dry, though hard flooring, for our encampment. This being properly our dinner-time for the 4th of June, though our meal had been unavoidably delayed beyond that day, we did not forget to drink His Majesty's health in both tents, not aware at the time that our venerable Monarch had many months before paid the debt of nature.

The fog continued too thick to allow us to move till six A.M., at which time we resumed our journey. There was a broad and distant haze-bow of very white and dazzling light directly opposite the sun. The weather being still too foggy to see more than a quarter of a mile a-head, it was with considerable difficulty that we could proceed on a tolerably straight course. To effect this, it was necessary to

determine the point on which we were walking by the bearing of the sun, which was still visible, and the apparent time, and then to take a mark a-head by which our course was to be directed. From the thickness of the weather, however, it was necessary to repeat this operation every five or ten minutes, which, together with the uniform whiteness and intense glare of the snow, became so extremely painful to the eyes, that Mr. Fisher and myself, who went a-head as guides, soon became affected with snow-blindness, and the headmost man at the cart, whose business it was constantly to watch our motions, began to suffer in a similar manner, and from the same cause. We had now also frequent occasion to experience—what had so often occurred to us during the winter—the deception occasioned in judging of the magnitudes, and consequently the distances of objects, by seeing them over an unvaried surface of snow; this deception was now so much increased by the thickness of the fog, that it frequently happened that, just as we had congratulated ourselves on having pitched upon a mark at a sufficient distance to relieve us from the necessity of straining our eyes for a quarter of an hour, we suddenly came up to it; and were obliged to search, and often in vain, for another mark, at no great distance, and subject to the same delusion.

It may, perhaps, be conceived, then, under these circumstances, how pleasing was the relief afforded

by our seeing, at eight A.M., a stripe of black or uncovered land a-head, which proved to be the bank of a ravine fifty or sixty feet deep, and three hundred yards wide, on the north side of which we pitched the tents, having made good only one mile and a half, the snow being so soft and deep as to make it difficult to drag the cart through it. This ravine was full of innumerable masses of sandstone, besides which we could not find a single mineral substance of any kind. By removing these, we found abundance of pure water, which tempted us to take this opportunity of cooking the grouse we had killed, on which we made a most sumptuous meal before we retired to rest.

The latitude observed here was $75^{\circ} 22' 43''$, and the longitude, by the chronometer, $111^{\circ} 14' 26''$, in which situation a cylinder of tin, containing an account of our visit, was deposited under a pile of stones eight feet high, and seven feet broad at the base. At half-past five P.M. we continued our march in a north-easterly direction, the wind being moderate from the S.S.E., with fine weather. Another of our party complained of snow-blindness, which always continued to be very painful during the time we were walking, but was generally relieved by the usual cool bathing and a few hours' rest. Our people were all supplied with crape veils, which, I believe, saved us a good deal of uneasiness from this complaint.

On leaving the ravine, where we had last halted, we entered on another snowy plain similar to those I have before described; and, after travelling several miles over it without a single object to produce variety, or to excite interest, came at length to a rising ground at half-past eleven, from which we descried some dark-coloured ground to the north-eastward, and shortly after some higher land at a considerable distance beyond it, in the same direction. The intermediate space looked like a sea covered with ice, or a very level snowy plain, and we were once more puzzled to know which of these two it would prove. Having reached a good dry spot for the tents, with plenty of water in the neighbourhood, we halted at midnight, having marched seven miles and a half in a N.b.E. direction by account, but much more easterly by subsequent observations. I cannot help remarking in this place how extremely liable to error any account must necessarily be of the course and distance made good during even a single day on a journey of this nature.

The wind increased to a fresh breeze from the S.S.E. on the 6th with a sharp frost, making it very cold in the tents, which we therefore struck at four A.M., and at the distance of half a mile came to the summit of a hill overlooking what appeared to be a frozen sea before us. The distant high land beyond it, to the north-east, now appeared a separate island,

which it afterwards proved to be, and which I named after my friend and fellow-traveller, CAPTAIN EDWARD SABINE, of the Royal Artillery. The brow of this hill, which, from the best estimate I could form, appeared to be from four to five hundred feet above the level of the sea, was covered with large masses of sandstone, over which we could scarcely get the wheels of the cart. We then descended the hill, with the intention of pushing forward to determine whether the white and level space before us was the sea or not. We had not proceeded far, however, when the clouds began to gather heavily in the south-east, and shortly after snow and sleet began to fall. Being unwilling, therefore, to allow the men's clothes to be wet, when there was no absolute occasion for it, we halted on a piece of dry ground, and having built a wall six feet high to shelter us from the weather, pitched the tents very comfortably under the lee of it, till the weather should allow us to proceed.

We here saw one or two flocks of geese, which to judge from those we afterwards killed, were probably brent-geese, and were the first living animals we had met with for two or three days. We had occasionally, during that time, seen upon the snow the tracks of a solitary deer, but even these seemed now to have deserted a place so totally devoid of vegetation, that for miles together we scarcely met with a tuft of moss or a single poppy on which they could have fed.

The tracks of foxes and mice were also occasionally seen, but we did not meet with any of these animals in this dreary and uninteresting part of journey.

At six P.M., the wind having gradually got round to the N.N.E., and the weather being more clear and cold, I set out, accompanied by Messrs. Nias and Reid, and a quarter-master of the Griper, with the intention of examining the situation and appearance of the sea to the northward ; leaving the rest of the party, several of whom were suffering from snow-blindness, though otherwise in good health, to remain quietly in the tents till our return. Having travelled N.N.W. a mile and a half through much deep snow, of which a good deal had fallen during the day, we came to some ice thrown up on the beach, having cracks in it parallel to the line of the shore, which we immediately recognised to be of the same kind as those to which we had so long been accustomed in Winter Harbour, and which are occasioned by the rise and fall of the tide. Such, however, was the sameness in the appearance of the sea and of the low shelving shore interposed for two or three miles between it and the hill we had descended in the morning, that, had it not been for the circumstances I have just mentioned, we should still have been in great doubt respecting the nature of the level space to the northward. The place where we came to the sea happened to be near the outlet of a ravine, and the upper surface of

the ice was here covered with pools of fresh water, which had probably been formed by the streams from the ravine, and which at a little distance appeared, as usual, of a beautiful blue colour. We turned to the westward along the beach, and at the distance of two miles ascended a point of land in that direction, from whence we had a commanding view of the objects around us. As soon as we had gained the summit of this point, which is about eighty feet above the sea, and was named after Mr. NIAS, we had an additional confirmation that it was the sea which we had now reached, the ice being thrown upon the beach under the point, and as far as we could see to the westward, in large high irregular masses, exactly similar to those which had so often afforded us anchorage and shelter upon the southern shores of the island. Being desirous, however, of leaving nothing uncertain respecting it, we walked out a few hundred yards upon the ice, and began with a boarding-pike and our knives, which were all the tools we had, to dig a hole in it, in order to taste the water beneath. After nearly two hours' labour, however, we could only get down as many feet, the ice being very hard, brittle, and transparent; more so, as we imagined, than salt-water ice usually is, which made us the more desirous to get through it. I, therefore, determined to return to our people, and to remove our encampment to Point Nias, for the purpose of completing the hole through the ice

with all our hands, while we were obtaining the necessary observations on shore.

On our return to the tents, we dined, and rested till one o'clock on the morning of the 7th, when we set out for the point, at which we did not arrive till half-past four, the snow being here so deep as to make the cart an improper, and, indeed, almost impracticable mode of conveying our baggage. It froze all day in the shade, with a fresh breeze from the north, and though the tents were pitched under the lee of the grounded ice upon the beach, we found it extremely cold; all the pools of water were frozen hard during the night, and some of our canteens burst from the same cause. The people were allowed to rest after their supper till four P.M., and were then set to work upon the ice, and in building a monument on the top of the Point.

We saw nothing living in this spot, except a flock of five or six ducks, none of which were killed. There was scarcely any thing, except a little stunted moss and some lichens, which deserved the name of vegetation; and the only exception to the tiresome monotony of sandstone which had occurred for many days past, consisted in two or three pieces of red granite and of red and white feldspar, which several hours' search enabled us to find. Two pieces of drift-wood were also found upon the beach, from ten to twenty feet above the present level of the sea; they were both pine, one of them being seven

feet and a half long, and three inches in diameter, and the other much smaller. They were both partly buried in the sand, and the fibres were so much decayed and separated, as to fall to pieces upon being taken hold of.

We dined at midnight ; and at half-past one A.M. on the 8th, struck the tents, and drew the cart to the higher part of the Point, where we occupied two hours in completing our monument, which is of a conical form, twelve feet broad at the base, and as many in height. Within it were deposited a tin cylinder, containing an account of the party who had left it, and one or two silver and copper English coins. This monument may be seen at several miles distance from the sea or land side ; and, as great pains were taken by Mr. Fisher in constructing it, it may probably last for a long period of years.

Having now satisfactorily determined the extent of Melville Island to the northward upon this meridian, which corresponds very nearly with that of Winter Harbour, and finished all the requisite observations, I proposed pursuing our journey towards the Blue Hills, which were still in sight at the distance of several leagues to the westward ; and having advanced to the south-west as long as circumstances should appear to make it interesting or practicable, to return by a circuitous route to the ships. We travelled in a W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. direction, in order

to keep on a ridge along the coast, which afforded the only tolerable walking, the snow being very deep on the lower parts of the land. We had to-day frequent occasion again to notice a strong smell produced by the wheels of the cart going over the blocks of sandstone, similar to that of fetid limestone when recently fractured. We halted at half-past seven A.M. on a fine sandy ground, which gave us the softest, as well as the driest, bed which we had yet experienced on our journey, and which was situated close to a little hillock of earth and moss, so full of the burrows of hares as to resemble a warren. We tried to smoke them out by burning port-fire, but none appeared; and it is remarkable, that though we constantly met with the dung of these animals, especially in this place, where it occurred very abundantly, we never saw one of them during the journey. As soon as we had halted, we found that Mr. Reid's knapsack had dropped off the cart; he had therefore to go back to look for it, and did not return till eleven o'clock, being so much affected by snow-blindness as to be scarcely able to see his way to the tents. This circumstance was sufficient to show the advantage, and even the necessity of travelling entirely by night under these circumstances, the intense glare of light from the snow during the day inevitably producing this painful irritation in the eyes. Our present station, which was about half a mile distant from the sea, com-

manding an open view of Sabine Island and Cape Fisher, and the weather being very clear for observations, a short base was obtained for the survey between this and Point Nias. The only birds we saw here were a pair of ptarmigans, which were killed by Mr. Fisher. There was some moss, and a few short tufts of grass; and we found, for the first time this season, the *saxifraga oppositifolia* coming out in flower, a remark which I afterwards found to occur in the Hecla's Meteorological Journal at Winter Harbour on the following day.

At a quarter-past five P.M. we resumed our journey to the south-west, and soon after crossed a snowy plain a mile and a quarter in breadth, extending to the sea to the north, and as far as the eye could reach to the south. When we had travelled five miles, we began to ascend considerably, and were now entering upon the Blue Hills, the higher part of which, however, were three or four leagues distant to the westward of us. Having travelled S.W.b.W. seven miles, we halted, at half-an-hour before midnight, at the distance of three or four miles from the sea, the weather being very clear and fine, with a moderate breeze from the S.S.W. During the last march we passed over much uneven ground, of which a great deal was extremely wet; moss, saxifrage, and short tufts of grass here became more abundant, and, interspersed among the former, some sorrel began to make its appearance. One or two

pieces of red granite, and some of feldspar, were all that occurred in this way to repay the tedious search which we had for many days been making to discover any thing but sandstone.

Having rested, after our dinner, till half-past two A.M., we set out again to the south-west, making, however, a very crooked course on account of the irregularity of the ground. Although this circumstance made the travelling somewhat more laborious, we were glad to be among the hills, being heartily tired of the sameness which the snowy plains and low grounds present. In the first quarter of a mile, we passed the first running stream which we had seen this season, and this was but a small one, from six to twelve inches deep. The ground, as well as the pools of water, was frozen hard during the last night, but thawed during the day, which made travelling worse and worse, as the sun acquired power. We passed a few horns of deer, killed three ptarmigans, and saw a pair of ducks. The plumage of the cock grouse was still quite white, except near the tip of the tail, where the feathers were of a fine glossy black; but in every hen which we had lately killed, a very perceptible alteration was apparent, even from day to day, and their plumage had now nearly assumed that speckled colour which, from its resemblance to that of the ground, is so admirably adapted to preserve them from being seen at the season of their incubation. We

found it difficult in general to get near the hens, which were very wild ; but the male birds were at all times stupidly tame. Serjeant Martin, who was well acquainted with birds, reported having seen a pair of bank-swallows. We halted at seven A.M., having made only three or four miles, and found abundance of water, which allowed us the comfort of washing our flannel shirts, and putting on clean ones. From this time, indeed, we had more water than we wanted, the abundance of it making a great deal of swampy ground, through which the cart was dragged with great difficulty. The latitude observed at this station was $75^{\circ} 26' 43''$, the longitude by chronometer being $111^{\circ} 22' 41''$.

We pursued our journey at half-past five P.M., and found the ground extremely wet and swampy, which made the walking very laborious ; but we remarked that our feet always came to the frozen ground at the depth of eight or ten inches, even in those parts which were the most soft. At the distance of two miles and a half, we came to a ravine of which the principal branch, being not less than a quarter of a mile wide, took a N.N.E. and S.S.W. direction, and had a considerable stream of water running to the northward. Another branch from the S.E., which we crossed, was three hundred yards wide, and was as yet quite dry at the bottom. As the night came on, the weather became overcast, and a good deal of snow fell ; from which, however,

the people were sheltered by the sail which a fresh northerly wind once more enabled them to set on the cart. Two other ravines occurred within three-quarters of a mile, apparently connected with a large one, and which it required our utmost exertion to cross, the water being higher than our knees in the middle, and the whole of the sides of the ravine covered with deep and soft snow, into which the wheels of the cart sunk nearly to the axle, so that we could only get it across by what sailors call a "standing pull." The men having got their trowsers wet, we continued our journey till half-past eleven to give them a chance of drying, and then halted, having only travelled four miles in a S.W. direction. We met with abundance of sorrel in some parts of this journey; its leaves were as yet scarcely the size of a sixpence, and almost entirely red. A few ptarmigans and a couple of geese were all the living animals seen, but we passed several tracks and horns of deer.

At half-past two A.M., on the 10th, we struck the tents, and proceeded to the S.W., the wind having got round to the S. E., with continued snow. At the distance of two miles we entered upon a level plain three miles wide, which, with the exception of a patch here and there, was entirely covered with snow. The uncovered parts of this plain were so wet as to be almost impassable for the cart: and we were now as desirous of keeping on the snow as, at

the beginning of our journey from Winter Harbour, we had been anxious to avoid it. The plain terminated by a ravine, on the south bank of which, finding good ground for the tents, and plenty of water, we halted at a quarter past seven, being in latitude, by observation, $75^{\circ} 20' 54''$, the longitude, by account, $111^{\circ} 42' 15''$.

The weather continued hazy, with snow occasionally, but our clothes dried in the sun towards noon; soon after which, however, the snow became more thick and constant, so that we could scarcely see a hundred yards around the tents. We waited for some time in hope of the weather clearing, and then, at a quarter-past five, continued our journey; as we were under the necessity, however, of directing our course entirely by compass, which is here a very uncertain and deceitful guide, we made but a slow and tedious progress. The wind freshened up to a gale from the S.E. soon after we had set out, which made it impossible for us any longer to pursue our journey, and we began to look out for a spot on which the tents could be pitched, so as to afford us a dry flooring, if not shelter, during the gale. Having crossed three ravines within a mile and a quarter, we at length came to a very deep one, which was nearly perpendicular on each side, with the snow over-hanging in some parts, so as to make it dangerous to go near the edge of the bank. We were at length fortunate in finding a narrow sloping

ridge of snow, leading down to the bottom of the ravine; and having descended this with some difficulty, we found such good shelter as to determine me to halt here for the night, which now became more and more inclement.

The weather continued very inclement during the night, but we were so well sheltered, as to be very comfortable in the tents, which answered every purpose for which they were intended, and without which no warmth could have been obtained while resting. I may also here remark, that the mode we had adopted with the blankets, of making them into bags, appeared the warmest, and in every respect the most comfortable as well as convenient which could have been devised. The wind gradually veered to the N.N.W. in the morning, and the weather having cleared up about half-past four, we struck the tents, and set off to the southward. The south bank of the ravine being nearly as steep, and much higher than the other, it was with considerable labour and difficulty that we were able to get the cart up it, in which, however, we succeeded by six o'clock, when we found that we were travelling on much higher ground than before, overlooking that which we had left the preceding evening. Having proceeded four miles over a level country, with much snow upon it, we suddenly and unexpectedly came in sight of the sea, or a lake, at the distance of two or three miles before us, just appearing between

two high and steep hills which terminated a deep and broad ravine. In a short time, we opened out an island, which was soon recognised to be the same which we had seen to the eastward of us, on our journey to the north, and which we now found to be situated in this lake or gulf. We hastened forward to the point of the nearest hill, from whence the prospect was extremely grand and picturesque. We were looking down nearly perpendicular from a height of eight or nine hundred feet, on an extensive plain of ice, of which, to the westward, we could perceive no termination for a distance of five or six leagues, the prospect to the eastward being obstructed by other hills. A thick mist or vapour was at times carried rapidly along by the wind over this ice, to which it was entirely confined, occasionally covering the top of the island with a dense cloud. The impression made upon our minds at the time was, that it was a frozen lake on which we were now looking; but this conjecture, as it afterwards appeared, proved erroneous. The ravine at which we had arrived discharges its waters into a snug cove two or three miles deep, which was named after Mr. BUSHNAN, and at the head of which we now proposed resting, if a place could be found at which our descent into the ravine could be effected. The sides of the ravine, which were very steep, were covered with innumerable blocks of sandstone of every size and shape, over which alone any road

could be found to the cove below. It was necessary, therefore, to make the attempt, but it was impossible for the best built carriage to travel long on such a road; and when we had half descended the bank which led into the ravine on its north side, the axle-tree broke short in the middle. The baggage was therefore taken off, and carried down to the bottom, where the tents were pitched at eleven A.M., the wheels being left where the cart broke down, as sound as at first.

The latitude observed here was $75^{\circ} 12' 50''$, the longitude, by chronometer, $111^{\circ} 50' 05''$, and the variation of the magnetic needle $125^{\circ} 12' 22''$ easterly. The wind being fresh from the W.N.W., and the weather being cold and raw, we built a wall to windward of the tents, as a substitute for the usual shelter afforded by the cart; after supper, the people being a good deal fatigued, were allowed to rest till near midnight, and then employed in arranging the baggage, so as to carry it on our shoulders for the rest of the journey. We saw here a great number of brent-geese, some ptarmigan, and many snow-buntings; the constant and cheerful note of the latter reminded us of a better country. The wood which composed the light frame-work of the cart being now disposable as fuel, we were glad to make use of it in cooking a few ptarmigan, which afforded us another sumptuous meal. It is not, perhaps, easy for those who have never experienced it, to

imagine how great a luxury any thing warm in this way becomes, after living entirely upon cold provisions for some time in this rigid climate. This change was occasionally the more pleasant to us, from the circumstance of the preserved meats, on which we principally lived, being generally at this time hard frozen, when taken out of the canisters.

Having finished our arrangements with respect to the baggage, which made it necessary that each of the men should carry between sixty and seventy pounds, and the officers from forty to fifty, we struck the tents at half-past two on the morning of the 12th, and proceeded along the eastern shore of the cove, towards a point which forms the entrance on that side. The rocks above us, which here approach the sea within fifty yards, were composed of sandstone in horizontal strata ; and, in many parts of the cliffs which overlook the cove, their appearance resembled more the ruins of buildings than the work of nature. Large fragments of stones, which had fallen from above, were strewed about at the base of these precipices, filling up nearly the whole space between them and the beach. The head of Bushnan Cove is one of the pleasantest and most habitable spots we had yet seen in the Arctic Regions, the vegetation being more abundant and forward than in any other place, and the situation sheltered and favourable for game. We found here a good deal of moss, grass, dwarf-willow, and saxifrage, and

Captain Sabine met with a ranunculus in full flower.

We arrived at the point at five o'clock, and as we could now perceive that the lake or gulf extended a considerable distance to the eastward, as well as to the westward, and that it would require a long time to go round in the former direction, I determined to cross it on the ice; and as the distance to the opposite shore seemed too great for one journey, the snow being soft upon the ice, first to visit the island, and having rested there, to proceed to the southward. Having walked five miles in a S.S.W. direction, we landed at seven A.M., near the south-west part of the island, which I named after my friend Mr. HOOPER. We had now little doubt that we had been travelling over a gulf of the sea, as we had not seen any land enclosing it to the westward, for more than two points of the compass, the weather being very clear; but, as nothing could make this absolutely certain but tasting the salt-water, I had just signified my intention of occupying the rest of the day in digging a hole through the ice for this purpose, when one of the party having gone to a pool on the floe for some water to drink, found it to be quite salt, and thus saved us any further trouble or doubt respecting it. The wind was fresh from the westward, and the tents were pitched near the beach, under the lee of the high part of the island. Captain Sabine and myself, having ascended to the

top, which is on the east side from five to six, and on the west, about seven hundred feet above the sea, and in many parts nearly perpendicular, we had a commanding view of this fine gulf, which I named after my much-esteemed friend and brother-officer, **LIEUTENANT LIDDON.**

We rested till six P.M., and then set off across the ice for a point to the E.S.E. The snow had now become so soft after the heat of the day, that, loaded as we were, we often sunk nearly up to the knees, which made travelling very laborious, and we were, therefore, not sorry to get on shore by half-past eight, having walked, by our account, three miles and a half. On landing we saw two deer, but they were too shy to allow our sportsmen to come near them. We directed our course to the south-east, along a narrow ridge of land interposed between the sea and a lagoon, which now made its appearance at the back. In this neighbourhood we picked up the root and three feet of the trunk of a small pine-tree, about fifteen feet above the present level of the sea. We passed also a part of the skeleton of a musk-ox, frozen hard into the ground. The soil here became very rich, and abounded with the finest moss, together with a great deal of grass, saxifrage, and poppy; and the quantity of dung which covered the ground showed it to be a feeding-place for the deer, musk-oxen, and hares: the tracks of the former were numerous and recent. We halted at half-past

eleven, Hooper's Island being distant from us five miles and a half in a W. b. N. direction. The night was remarkably clear and fine, with a light wind from the westward.

The spot on which we encamped appeared so favourable for obtaining specimens of the different animals which frequent this island, that I determined to remain here one day for the purpose of sporting and examining its natural productions.

The sportsmen went out early in the morning, and soon after met with a musk-ox feeding on a spot of luxuriant pasture-ground, covered with the dung of these animals, as well as of deer. They fired at him from a considerable distance, without wounding him, and he set off at a very quick pace over the hills. The musk-ox has the appearance of a very ill-proportioned little animal, its hair being so long as to make its feet appear only two or three inches in length ; they seem, indeed, to be treading upon it at every step, and the individual in question actually did so in some instances, as the hair was found in several of the foot-tracks. When disturbed and hunted, they frequently tore up the ground with their horns, and turned round occasionally to look at their pursuers, but they never attempted to attack any of them. Our gentlemen also met with a herd of twelve deer, three only of which had horns, and they were much the largest of the herd, and constantly drove the others away

when they attempted to stop. The birds seen by our people were many brent-geese and ptarmigans, several golden plovers, one or two "boatswains," and abundance of snow-buntings. One or two mice were caught; like several others we had seen, these were turning brown about the belly and head, and the back was of a dark grey colour. In every part of the island over which we travelled, the holes and tracks of these little animals were occasionally seen; one of them which Serjeant Martin ran after, finding no hole near, and that he could not escape, set himself against a stone, as if endeavouring to defend himself, and bit the serjeant's finger when he took hold of him.

On a point of land at the distance of three-quarters of a mile to the W.b.S. of the tents, and within a hundred yards of the sea, the remains of six Esquimaux huts were discovered; they consisted of rude circles, about six feet in diameter, constructed irregularly of stones of all sizes and shapes, and raised to the height of two feet from the ground: they were paved with large slabs of white schistose sandstone, which is here abundant; the moss had spread over this floor, and appeared to be the growth of three or four years. In each of the huts, on one side, was a small separate compartment forming a recess, projecting outwards, which had probably been their store-room; and at a few feet distant from one of the huts was a smaller circle of stones, which

had composed the fire-place, the mark of fire being still perceptible upon them. The huts which we had seen upon Byam Martin Island, as well as those which we had visited on the coast of Greenland in 1818, had each one of these small circles attached to them; there was also a separate pile of stones at a little distance from the huts, on which the ptarmigan had lately taken up their abode, and which was probably another fire-place. If the Esquimaux derive any part of their subsistence from the land, and are under the necessity of coming to this high latitude in quest of it, they will, perhaps, no where find better fare for a month or six weeks than in this neighbourhood; for I have no doubt that, in the months of July and August, the game is here in great plenty. It is scarcely possible, however, upon the whole, that these people could long subsist on any part of Melville Island, the summer season being much too short to allow them to lay in a sufficient stock of provisions for a long and severe winter. It was remarked by Captain Sabine and Mr. Fisher, who had both landed on Byam Martin Island, that the huts we had now discovered appeared to be more recently deserted than the others.

The day was fine and clear, with a moderate wind from the westward till four P.M., when it died away, and was shortly after succeeded by a breeze from the southward, with a fall of snow. When we were setting off to the southward, a herd of five deer

came towards the tents, but we did not succeed in killing any of them. We now travelled due south with the intention of getting sight of the Table Hills, and returning by that route to the ships, as there appeared to be nothing more within our reach of sufficient interest to detain us any longer from them. At eight P.M., finding that the people's clothes were becoming wet through by the sleet which fell, we halted and pitched the tents, the wind having freshened up to a strong breeze from S.E.b.S., and the night being very inclement.

Early on the morning of the 14th, the wind veered to the westward, and the weather became gradually more clear; we therefore continued our journey to the southward, and having passed over several ridges of high ground lying across our track, and crossed some ravines lying in a N.E. and S.W. direction, we came in sight of the Table Hills bearing S.E. of us, and at eight A. M. pitched the tents on some dry ground on the bank of a ravine. The snow-buntings, the only birds seen, were here very numerous, and were flying about our tents all day like sparrows. We moved on towards the Table Hills at five P.M., and crossed several ravines without much water in them, running generally to the north-eastward, and which, therefore, probably empty themselves into Liddon's Gulf. As the Table Hills are almost entirely composed of the *debris* of limestone, while we had hitherto met with nothing but

sandstone, we were anxious to observe when the former would be found to commence, but we met with none of it till within a few hundred yards of the hills, when it began to occur in small pieces lying on the surface, with a little granite and feldspar, the soil being still quite sandy. We halted between the Table Hills at ten o'clock, having travelled eight miles over very swampy ground, and with the snow up to our knees in some of the hollows. We met with no living animals during this part of the journey; and it may be remarked generally, that we always found the game of every kind more abundant near the sea than inland, except on the north coast of Melville Island, which is too barren to afford them subsistence.

As I was desirous of remaining here till afternoon, to obtain observations for determining the situation of the Table Hills, the easternmost of which is the most conspicuous object on this part of the coast, as well as a mark for the anchorage in the bay of the Hecla and Griper, the people were employed early in the morning in carrying stones to the top of it, where a monument ten feet high, and the same in breadth at its base, was erected by Mr. Fisher, and a copper cylinder, containing a full account of our visit, deposited within it.

It may be imagined that we looked anxiously towards the sea for any appearance of open water in the offing, but nothing of this kind was visible,

though the prospect was a commanding one, as far to the westward as a S.S.W. bearing.

As soon as the observations were completed, we set off for Winter Harbour, and having passed over much rich and wet ground, abounding with sorrel, which now began to put forth its leaves with more vigour, arrived on board at seven P.M., having been met, and welcomed most heartily, by almost every officer and man belonging to the ships; and it was no small satisfaction to me to hear it remarked, that the whole of our travelling party appeared in more robust health than when we left them.

one, as far

pleted, we
passed over
with sorrel,
with more
having been
most every
and it was
marked, that
ed in more

CHAPTER IX.

Occurrences at Winter Harbour in the early Part of June—
Gradual Dissolution of the Ice upon the Sea and of the
Snow upon the Land—Hunting Parties sent out to
procure Game—Decease and Burial of William Scott—
Equipment of the Ships completed—Temperate Weather
during the Month of July—Breaking up the of Ice near
the Ships—Move to the lower Part of the Harbour—
Separation of the Ice at the Entrance—Prepare to sail—
Abstract of Observations made in Winter Harbour.

I HAD the happiness to find, on my return, that the officers and men in both ships continued to enjoy the same good health as before, with the exception of Scott, who was still the only man in the Hecla's sick list, and whose complaint seemed such as to baffle every attempt that had been made to produce an amendment. A constant disposition to fainting and a languid sort of despondency had been, for some time past, the only symptoms which had induced Mr. Edwards to continue the anti-scorbutic treatment; and this it was sometimes absolutely necessary to discontinue for a day or two together, on account of the weak state of his bowels. During my absence he had been much worse than before,

notwithstanding the greatest care and attention paid to him, but he was now once more better. He had lived almost entirely on the ptarmigan and ducks, of which a sufficient quantity had been procured to serve the sick and convalescent in both ships abundantly, and none had at this time been issued to any officer or man in the expedition.

The equipment of the ships had gone on satisfactorily during my absence, the Griper being nearly ready for sea, the Hecla not quite so forward, on account of the heavy work with the ballast, of which sixty-five tons had been brought on board, to supply the deficiency of weight in her holds. The survey of the provisions, fuel, and other stores was completed, and the quantity and condition of them, with the exception of the lemon-juice and vinegar before mentioned, were found to be satisfactory. Indeed, the whole of the provisions was ascertained to be as good as when it came out of store, more than twelve months before, except a small quantity of bread and of sugar on the outside part of a few casks, on which a little moisture appeared, and which made it expedient to use those articles first. This excellent state of our provisions must, independently of the antiseptic properties of a cold climate, which is unfavourable to the process of putrefaction or the accumulation of vermin, be mainly attributed to the care which had been taken to supply us with every article of the best quality, and to pack the whole in strong, tight casks, which

were at once impervious to water and less liable to damage by accidents in the holds. With respect to vermin, I may here mention, that not a mouse, or rat, or maggot of any kind, ever appeared on board, to my knowledge, during this voyage.

A very perceptible change had taken place in the ice of the harbour on its upper surface, it being covered with innumerable pools of water, chiefly brackish, except close in-shore, where the tides had lifted the ice considerably above the level of the sea.

Being desirous of procuring as much game as possible during the remainder of the time we might be destined still to remain in our present inactive state, and finding that the short daily excursions which our sportsmen were enabled to make in the usual way, did not take them to a sufficient distance from the ships for this purpose, I directed a party of officers and men to be prepared from each ship, under Lieutenants Beechey and Hoppner, to remain a few days out, at the distance of ten or twelve miles to the eastward and westward of the harbour, and to send in their game whenever any should be procured. They accordingly left the ships this evening, carrying with them tents, blankets, fuel, and the same allowance of provisions as was issued on board. Lieutenant Hoppner, who commanded the party which went to the south-west, was directed carefully to watch the ice, that any appearance of its

breaking up might immediately be made known to me. Captain Sabine and his men were indefatigably employed during the day in pitching a laboratory-tent, having a marquee within it, for the reception of the clocks, it being his wish, now that the weather was more favourable for the purpose, to occupy the whole of the time which might elapse previously to the sailing of the expedition, in making a fresh series of observations for the pendulums. At half an hour before midnight, a triple rainbow appeared, the outer arch being quite complete, and strongly tinged with the prismatic colours ; the second nearly perfect ; and the inner one being only perceptible near its eastern leg.

A fog in the early part of the morning being dispersed by the warmth of the sun, the weather became fine and pleasant. Having observed that the sorrel was now so far advanced in foliage as to be easily gathered in sufficient quantity for eating, I gave orders that two afternoons in each week should be occupied by all hands in collecting the leaves of this plant ; each man being required to bring in, for the present, one ounce, to be served in lieu of lemon-juice, pickles, and dried herbs, which had been hitherto issued. The growth of the sorrel was from this time so quick, and the quantity of it so great on every part of the ground about the harbour, that we shortly after sent the men out every afternoon for an hour or two ; in which time, besides the advantage

of a healthy walk, they could without difficulty pick nearly a pound each, of this valuable anti-scorbutic, of which they were all extremely fond. A part of the leaves thus daily collected was served to the messes, both of officers and men, and eaten in various ways, such as pickles, salad, in puddings, or boiled as greens; in all of which modes it was constantly and abundantly used till we sailed from Winter Harbour, and for three weeks after, whenever an opportunity offered of sending on shore to procure it. Of the good effects produced upon our health by the unlimited use of fresh vegetable substances, thus bountifully supplied by the hand of Nature, even where least to be expected, little doubt can be entertained, as it is well known to be a never-failing specific for scorbutic affections, to which all persons deprived of it for a length of time are probably more or less predisposed. It is reasonable, therefore, to attribute in a great degree to the use of the sorrel the efficient state of our crews at the time of our recommencing our operations at sea. We found also a few roots of scurvy-grass, but they were too rare and the leaves too small to be of any service to us.

Mr. Wakeham, with a party from the S.W., returned in the evening from a shooting excursion, having killed the first deer that we had procured this season, which gave us sixty pounds of meat. A second, sent in by Lieutenant Beechey on the 19th,

weighed only fifty-two pounds when cleaned, though not of a very small size ; but these animals are extremely lean on their first arrival from the south, and appear to improve in this respect very rapidly by the good feeding they find upon this island.

By the 20th of June the land, in the immediate neighbourhood of the ships, and especially in low and sheltered situations, was much covered with the handsome purple flower of the *saxifraga oppositifolia*, which was at this time in great perfection, and gave something like cheerfulness and animation to a scene hitherto indescribably dreary in its appearance. The poppy and some other plants, which will be described hereafter, and most of which appeared in flower during the month of July, afforded us a degree of enjoyment that made us for a while forget the rigour of this severe climate.

The wind increased to a fresh gale from the north on the night of the 20th, and continued to do so during the following day ; so that Captain Sabine had great difficulty in keeping his tents secure, and in spite of every exertion the canvass came in upon one of them and put it out of its place. The ravines, which had no water in them a week before, were now discharging such deep and rapid torrents into the sea, as to render them quite impassable. The suddenness with which the changes take place during the short season which may be called summer, in this climate, must appear very

striking when it is remembered that, for a part of the first week in June, we were under the necessity of thawing artificially the snow, which we made use of for water during the early part of our journey to the northward; that, during the second week, the ground was in most parts so wet and swampy that we could with difficulty travel; and that, had we not returned before the end of the third week, we should probably have been prevented doing so for some time, by the impossibility of crossing the ravines without great danger of being carried away by the torrents, an accident that happened to our hunting parties on one or two occasions, in endeavouring to return with their game to the ships. Lieutenant Hoppner sent in another deer, being the largest of a herd of fifteen, notwithstanding which, it only furnished us with seventy-eight pounds of venison. Lieutenant Hoppner reported that the pools upon the upper surface of the ice to the south-west were rapidly increasing in size and number, but that no indication of its breaking up had yet appeared.

On the 22nd, at four P.M., a thermometer, in the shade on board the Hecla, stood at 51°, being the highest temperature we had yet registered this season. A swan was seen by Mr. Scallon on a pond to the S.W.: this was, I believe, the only bird of the kind seen during our stay here, except a dead one which was picked up on our first arrival.

On the 24th, we had frequent showers of snow, which occur in this climate more or less at all times of the year ; at this season, however, when the earth is warm, it seldom or never lies on the ground for a whole day together.

Captain Sabine, among the numerous difficulties he had to overcome in completing his series of observations for the pendulum, was now annoyed by the constant thawing and sinking of the ground, though much pains had been taken to lay a solid foundation for the clocks to stand upon ; fortunately, however, no serious inconvenience arose from this new annoyance. Lieutenant Beechey and his people procured another deer, and several hares and birds, which, added to the game already received, afforded a supply sufficient to substitute for three days' regular allowance ; while near the ships scarcely a single bird could now be procured. Not doubting, therefore, of the advantage of this plan, I determined to continue it till near the time of our sailing, by relieving the parties after a certain number of days' absence. The men were, in general, particularly fond of these excursions, from which they invariably returned in the best possible health, though generally a little thinner than when they went out. As a matter of good policy, it was our custom to consider the heads and hearts of the deer as the lawful perquisites of those who killed them, which regulation served to increase their keenness

in hunting, while it gave the people thus employed rather a larger share of fresh meat than those who remained on board.

Lieutenant Beechey, on his return from the eastward at midnight on the 26th, reported that the ice along shore in that direction appeared in a more forward state of dissolution than near Winter Harbour, there being almost water enough in some places to allow a boat to pass, with several large cracks in the ice extending from the land some distance to seaward. The deer had now become much more wild near the tents, and it was therefore necessary to shift the ground a little. Lieutenant Beechey succeeded in killing one of these animals, by lying down quietly, and imitating the voice of a fawn, when the deer immediately came up to him within gun-shot. The horns of the deer, killed at this season, as Mr. Fisher remarks, were "covered with a soft skin having a downy pile or hair upon it; the horns themselves were soft, and at the tips flexible and easily broken." The foxes, of which they saw several, "had a black spot, or patch, on each side of the hind-quarters, or hams." Lieutenant Beechey reported also, that one of the Hecla's quarter-masters, who belonged to his party, had met with the crown-bone of a whale, at the distance of a mile from the sea, and considerably above its present level. Another was subsequently found in a similar situation, more than a mile to the north of

the harbour, and nearly buried in the earth, which was hard frozen around it.

On the 29th, one of the men, in returning on board, from the daily occupation of gathering sorrel, found in a hole upon the ice a small fish, which appeared to be of the whiting species, and on going to examine the place where it was picked up, Mr. Edwards and myself found two others exactly similar. As there was yet no communication between the sea and the upper surface of the ice, sufficiently large to admit these fish, it became a matter of question in what manner they had got into the situation in which we found them. It appeared most likely that they were frozen on the surface of the water at the beginning of winter when the frost first commenced, and perhaps, therefore, had been floating there dead. We remarked that, whenever any hard substance is laid upon the ice in small quantities, it soon makes a deep hole for itself, by the heat it absorbs and radiates, by which the ice around it is melted. There were at this time upon the ice innumerable holes of this kind, some forming small, and others large pools of water ; and in every one of these, without exception, some extraneous substance, such as seaweed, sand, and not unfrequently a number of small putrid shrimps were found. In one of these holes the fish alluded to were found. It was curious to see how directly contrary was the effect produced upon the

ice by a quantity of straw which was put out upon it in the early part of May, and which, by preventing the access of warmth, had now become raised above the general surface more than two feet; affording a strong practical example of the principle on which straw is made use of in ice-houses, and, what was at that time of more importance to us, a proof how much the upper surface of the ice had been insensibly wasted by dissolution.

Lieutenant Hoppner returned, on the evening of the 29th, from his hunting excursion to the south-west, bringing with him some game, and, what was to us much more acceptable, the welcome information that the ice had been observed in motion in the offing on the 22nd. This circumstance was first observed by Messrs. Skene and Fife, who were of Lieutenant Hoppner's party, and who were awakened by a loud grinding noise, which, as they had soon the satisfaction to find, was occasioned by the heavy field-ice setting rapidly to the eastward, at the distance of five miles from the land, and apparently at the rate of a mile an hour. The wind was at this time moderate, but on the preceding day it had blown a fresh northerly gale.

Lieutenant Hoppner likewise reported, that he had, in the course of his late excursion, met with a lake between four and five miles in circumference, situated at the distance of twelve or fourteen miles to the westward of the entrance of

Winter Harbour, and four miles from the sea. This lake was still frozen over, but, from the nature of the banks, had the appearance of being deep ; and it is, probably, the same which Mr. Fife had fallen in with, at the time he lost his way in September, 1819, and of the situation of which he had not been able to give any satisfactory account.

On the 27th of June, William Scott, of whose complaint I have before had occasion to speak, had become quite delirious, and could only be kept in bed by force. Mr. Edwards was at first in hopes that this was the effect of some temporary cause, but was afterwards of opinion that it resembled, in every respect, a state of absolute and permanent derangement ; and this opinion was subsequently strengthened by some circumstances which only now came to our knowledge.

For some days past Scott had been gradually growing worse, and on the evening of the 29th, he was so far exhausted, that Mr. Edwards did not expect him to survive through the night. At two A.M., on the 30th, I was informed by that gentleman, that Scott was dying ; and before I could get my clothes on, he had breathed his last, without any apparent pain. As it was proper and desirable, in every respect, that his body should be opened, notwithstanding the prejudice which seamen entertain against this practice, and which it would, perhaps, be as well to overcome by more frequently

insisting upon it, I willingly complied with Mr. Edwards's request to be allowed to perform the dissection. The result was satisfactory to the medical gentlemen in whose charge this unfortunate man had been placed ; and, I may be permitted to add, to myself also, inasmuch as it proved his death to have been immediately occasioned by a disease which, perhaps, no skill nor attention could have cured in any climate, or under any circumstances, and having no immediate connexion with our present peculiar situation, or with the nature of the service in which we were engaged.

For the last two or three days, the spring-tides, which had been unusually high, overflowed the ice near the beach, so as to make it difficult to land near high water. In the general appearance of the ice in the harbour, there was no perceptible alteration from day to day, though the thawing process was certainly going on with great rapidity at this period. The officer who relieved Lieutenant Hoppner, in command of the hunting party to the south-west, received strict injunctions to watch the ice constantly, and to make an immediate report of any appearance of open water in any direction. For the last four or five days in June, we had experienced more of southerly winds than usual, the weather being generally cloudy, with a good deal of small rain, and now and then a little snow ; the

general temperature of the atmosphere, however, was pleasant and comfortable to our feelings, as well as favourable to the dissolution of the ice, for which we were so anxiously looking.

On Sunday the 2nd of July, after divine service had been performed, the body of the deceased was committed to the earth, on a level piece of ground about a hundred yards from the beach, with every solemnity which the occasion demanded, and the circumstances of our situation would permit. The ensigns and pendants were lowered half-mast during the procession, and the remains of our unfortunate shipmate were attended to the grave by every officer and man in both ships. To the performance of this last melancholy duty, under any circumstances sufficiently impressive, the peculiarity of the scene around us, and of the circumstances in which we were placed, could not fail to impart an additional feeling of awful solemnity, which it is more easy to imagine than to describe. A neat tombstone was afterwards placed at the head of the grave by Mr. Fisher, who carved upon it the name of the deceased, with the other usual information.

A herd of fourteen deer being seen near the ships, a party was despatched in pursuit of them, with our customary want of success, it being almost impossible to approach them in so open and exposed a country, so that these excursions generally ended

in a chase between the men and the deer; some good dogs would, perhaps, have been serviceable to us on these occasions.

Having taken on board our bower anchors and cables from the beach, on account of the difficulty we should have found in removing them after the ice began to break up, each ship placed two stream anchors on shore with hawsers from the bow and quarter, to hold them in case of any sudden motion of the ice, the pools upon which now increased very perceptibly both in depth and extent from day to day. In looking into these pools, it always appeared, during the day, as if drops of rain were falling into them; this was caused by the continual extrication of air from the ice which was thawing below, and by the rising of the bubbles to the surface. At six P.M., the atmosphere being clear and serene, the thermometer rose to 53° in the shade, but immediately on a moderate breeze springing up from the northward it fell to 45° . On the 5th and 6th, however, it stood for three hours from 50° to 52° , with a fresh breeze from the northward, accompanied by cloudy weather; and on the afternoons of the two following days, the wind being still northerly, the atmosphere continued for some time at the temperature of 55° .

The dissolution of the ice of the harbour went on so rapidly in the early part of July, that we were greatly surprised, on the 6th, in finding, that in

several of the pools of water, on its upper surface, holes were washed quite through to the sea beneath. On examining several of these, we found that the average thickness of the ice, in the upper part of the harbour, where the ships were lying, did not exceed two feet, which was much less than we had any idea of. Towards the mouth of the harbour, however, where the water was deeper, no such holes made their appearance for some days after this. It must here be remarked, that in all cases we found the ice to be first thawed and broken up in the shoalest water, in consequence, I suppose, of the greater facility with which the ground, at a small depth below the surface of the sea, absorbed and radiated the heat of the sun's rays; and, as it is in such situations that water generally freezes the first, this circumstance seems a remarkable instance of the provision of nature for maintaining such a balance in the quantity of ice annually formed and dissolved, as shall prevent any undue or extraordinary accumulation of it in any part of the Polar regions of the earth. In consequence of this circumstance, we were now enabled, for the first time, to bring our boats down to the beach, so as to allow them to float about high water, in order to prevent their being split by the sun, while in every other part of the harbour, except thus near the shore, we had not the means of doing so till some days afterwards.

On unhooking the rudders, and hauling them up on the ice for examination, we found them a good deal shaken and grazed by the blows they had received during the time the ships were beset at the entrance of Davis's Strait. We found, also, that the rudder-cases in both ships had been fitted too small, occasioning considerable difficulty in getting the rudders down when working, a circumstance by no means disadvantageous, (perhaps, indeed, rather the contrary,) on ordinary service at sea, but which should be carefully avoided in ships intended for the navigation among ice, as it is frequently necessary to unship the rudder at a short notice, in order to preserve it from injury, as our future experience was soon to teach us. This fault was, however, soon remedied, and the rudders again hung, in readiness for sea. About this time, a few flocks of looms occasionally made their appearance, invariably flying quite round the harbour, exactly over the narrow and only strip of water which I have before described as occurring next the beach, as if looking out for food.

On the 14th, a boat passed, for the first time, between the ships and the shore, in consequence of the junction of a number of the pools and holes in the ice; and on the following day the same kind of communication was practicable between the ships. It now became necessary, therefore, to provide against the possibility of the ships being

forced on shore by the total disruption of the ice between them and the beach, and the pressure of that without, by letting go a bower-anchor under-foot, which was accordingly done as soon as there was a hole in the ice under the bows of each, sufficiently large to allow the anchors to pass through. We had now been quite ready for sea for some days ; and a regular and anxious look-out was kept from the crow's nest for any alteration in the state of the ice, which might favour our departure from Winter Harbour, in which it now became more than probable that we were destined to be detained thus inactively for a part of each month in the whole year, as we had reached it in the latter part of September, and were likely to be prevented leaving it till after the commencement of August.

From six A.M. till six P.M. on the 17th, the thermometer stood generally from 55° to 60° ; the latter temperature being the highest which appears in the Hecla's Meteorological Journal during this summer. It will readily be conceived how pleasant such a temperature must have been to our feelings after the severe winter which immediately preceded it. The month of July is, indeed, the only one which can be called at all comfortable in the climate of Melville Island.

On the 18th, I rowed round the harbour in a boat, in order to take the soundings as far as the ice would permit ; when it was worthy of remark how

exactly the extent of the clear water between the ice and the shore corresponded with its depth, it being nearly a quarter of a mile wide on the north-eastern side of the harbour, where the deepest water was from eight to ten feet; while on the western side, where we found two fathoms, the passage for the boat did not exceed forty or fifty yards in width. This channel was almost daily becoming wider, especially after a strong breeze from any quarter causing a ripple on the sea, by which the edge of the ice was constantly washed and rapidly dissolved. My intention, therefore, at this time was carefully to watch the increasing breadth of this open water; and whenever a depth of three fathoms could be found, to warp the ships through it along-shore, as the only means which appeared likely to be allowed us of commencing our summer's navigation.

On the 20th, there being a strong breeze from the N.N.E., with fog and rain, all favourable to the dispersion of the ice, that part of it which was immediately around the Hecla, and from which she had been artificially detached so long before, at length separated into pieces, and floated away; carrying with it the collection of ashes and other rubbish which had been accumulating for the last ten months: so that the ship was now once more fairly riding at anchor, but with the ice still occupying the whole of the centre of the harbour, and within a few yards of her bows; the Griper had been set free in

a similar manner a few days before. But it was only in that part of the harbour where the ships were lying that the ice had yet separated in this manner at so great a distance from the shore; a circumstance probably occasioned by the greater radiation of heat from the ships, and from the materials of various kinds which we had occasion to deposit upon the ice during the time of our equipment.

Lieutenant Liddon accompanied me in a boat down the west shore of the harbour, to the southern point of the entrance, in order to sound along the edge of the ice, where we found from seven to fifteen feet water; the ice about the entrance appeared still very solid and compact, and not a single hole was at this time noticed through any of the pools upon its surface, except one, which was made by a seal, and which discovered the thickness of the ice to be there between two and three feet.

There was a fresh breeze from the north-eastward, with fine clear weather, on the 22nd, which made the Hecla swing round into twenty feet water astern; and the ice, being now moveable in the harbour, came home towards the shore with this wind, but not so much as to put any considerable strain on the cable of either ship; and the holding-ground being excellent, there was nothing to apprehend for their security.

During a walk which I took to the southward this

day for the purpose of examining the ice near the mouth of the harbour, I was glad to find that a quantity of it had lately been forced up on the reef, by the pressure of the external ice,—a proof that it had some room in which to acquire motion, and which encouraged a hope that when the wind should blow directly off the land, it might drift the ice sufficiently from the shore to afford us a navigable channel to the westward. I therefore went down in a boat in the afternoon, to see if any thing could be done, but found the shore so loaded with broken ice, which a north-east wind had first separated and then drifted upon the beach, that I could not get so far as the south point of the entrance.

A fresh gale, which blew from the northward, on the morning of the 23rd, caused a great alteration in the appearance of the ice near the ships, but none whatever in that of the offing, or at the mouth of the harbour, except that the shores were there more encumbered than before, owing to the quantity of pieces which were separated and driven down from the northward, so that our small boat could not succeed in getting along the shore. The north shore of the harbour was now, however, so clear as to induce me to send Lieutenant Beechey with two boats, to haul the seine, in the hope of catching some such fish as we had some time ago found upon the ice. Our fishermen, however, had little success,

having brought on board only three small fish, which were all that were found in the net.

On the 24th, the sails were bent, in readiness for our starting at a moment's notice, though it must be confessed, that the motive for doing so was to make some show of moving, rather than any expectation which I cared to entertain of soon escaping from our long and tedious confinement ; for it was impossible to conceal from the men the painful fact that, in eight or nine weeks from this period, the navigable season must unavoidably come to a conclusion.

I went away in a boat early in the morning of the 25th, in order to sound the harbour in those parts where the ice would admit the boat, with a view to take advantage of the first favourable change which might present itself. The wind having come round to the southward in the afternoon, caused the separation of a large portion of ice on the northern side of that which now occupied the harbour, and the detached pieces drifting down towards us, rendered it necessary to be upon our guard, lest the ships should be forced from their anchorage. On this account, as well as from an anxious and impatient desire to make a move, however trifling, from a spot in which we had now unwillingly but unavoidably passed nearly ten months, and of which we had long been heartily tired, I directed lines to be run out

for the purpose of warping the ships along the ice in the centre of the harbour, and at half-past two P.M. the anchors were weighed. As soon as a strain was put upon the lines, however, we found that the ice to which they were attached came home upon us, instead of the ships being drawn out to the southward, and we were, therefore, obliged to have recourse to the kedge-anchors, which we could scarcely find room to drop, on account of the closeness of the ice. Having warped a little way out from the shore, into five fathoms and a half, it was found impossible to proceed any farther without a change of wind, and the anchors were, therefore, dropped till such a change should take place. In the course of the evening all the loose ice drifted past us to the northward, loading that shore of the harbour with innumerable fragments of it, and leaving a considerable space of clear water along-shore to the southward. Our hunting parties were now recalled, and returned on board in good health in the course of this and the following day; having supplied us, during the whole time which this mode had been adopted, with a quantity of game sufficient to substitute for more than one month's established proportion of meat on board both ships. Their success had of late, however, become very indifferent, as they not seen a deer for several days, and the birds were grown extremely shy. A herd of seven musk oxen had lately been met with to the south-west.

On the morning of the 26th, it was nearly calm, with continued rain and thick weather; and there being now a space of clear water for nearly three-quarters of a mile to the southward of us, we took advantage of a breeze which sprung up from the northward to weigh, at nine A.M., and run down as far as the ice would permit, and then dropped our anchors in the best berths we could select, close to the edge of it, with the intention of advancing step by step, as it continued to separate by piece-meal. The ice across the entrance of the harbour as far as this spot, and the whole of that in the offing, of which we had here a commanding view from the Hecla's crow's-nest, was still quite continuous and unbroken, with the same appearance of solidity as it had during the middle of winter, except that the pools of water were numerous upon its surface.

The wind being from the S.S.W. during the night of the 30th, served to close the lane of water which had appeared in the offing the preceding day, which we considered a favourable circumstance, as showing that the external mass of ice was in motion. In the course of the day, the wind shifting to the W.N.W., we once more discovered a small opening between the old and young floes, and at eleven P.M., the whole body of the ice in the harbour was perceived to be moving slowly out to the south-eastward, breaking away, for the first time, at the points which form the entrance of the harbour. This

sudden and unexpected change rendering it probable that we should at length be released, I sent to Captain Sabine, who had been desirous of continuing his observations on the pendulum to the last moment, to request he would have the clocks ready for embarkation at an early hour in the morning.

I furnished Lieutenant Liddon with instructions for his future guidance during the ensuing season of operations, appointing also certain places of rendezvous, to facilitate our meeting, in case of unavoidable separation during that period. I sent also on board the Griper, in compliance with my instructions on that head, a chart of our late discoveries, together with a duplicate copy of every document of interest relating to the expedition.

CHAPTER X.

Leave Winter Harbour—Flattering Appearance of the Sea to the Westward—Stopped by the Ice near Cape Hay—Further Progress to the Longitude of $113^{\circ} 48' 22.5''$, being the Westernmost Meridian hitherto reached in the Polar Sea, to the North of America—Banks's Land discovered—Increased Extent and Dimensions of the Ice—Return to the Eastward, to endeavour to penetrate the Ice to the Southward—Re-enter Barrow's Strait, and survey its South Coast—Pass through Sir James Lancaster's Sound, on our return to England.

THE wind still blowing fresh from the northward and westward, the ice continued to drift out slowly from the harbour, till, at eight A.M. August 1st, it had left the whole space between the ships and Cape Hearne completely clear, and at eleven o'clock there appeared to be water round the hummocks of ice which lie aground off that point. In the mean time, our boats were employed in embarking the clocks, tents, and observatory, while I sounded the entrance of the harbour, in order to complete the survey, which no opportunity had offered of doing before this time. At one P.M., having got every thing on board, and the ice appearing to be still leaving the shore we weighed, and ran out of Winter

Harbour, in which we had actually, as had some time been predicted, passed ten whole months, and a part of the two remaining ones, September and August. The mind is always anxious, however, to find some ground of encouragement and hope for attaining the object of its pursuit, and we did not fail to remember, on this occasion, that short as our season of navigation must of necessity be, we were about to begin that season on the anniversary of the day on which we had commenced our discoveries from the entrance of Sir James Lancaster's Sound westward, in the preceding year; and that if we were favoured with the same degree of success during the same period as before, there could be little doubt of the eventual accomplishment of our enterprise.

In running along-shore towards Cape Hearne, generally at the distance of half a mile from the land, we had from ten to sixteen fathoms' water, and rounded the hummocks off the point in six and a half fathoms by three P.M. As we opened the point, it was pleasing to see that the coast to the westward of it was more clear of ice (excepting the loose pieces which lay scattered about in every direction, but which would not very materially have impeded the navigation with a fair wind,) than it had been when we first arrived off it, a month later in the foregoing year; the main ice having been blown off by the late westerly and north-westerly

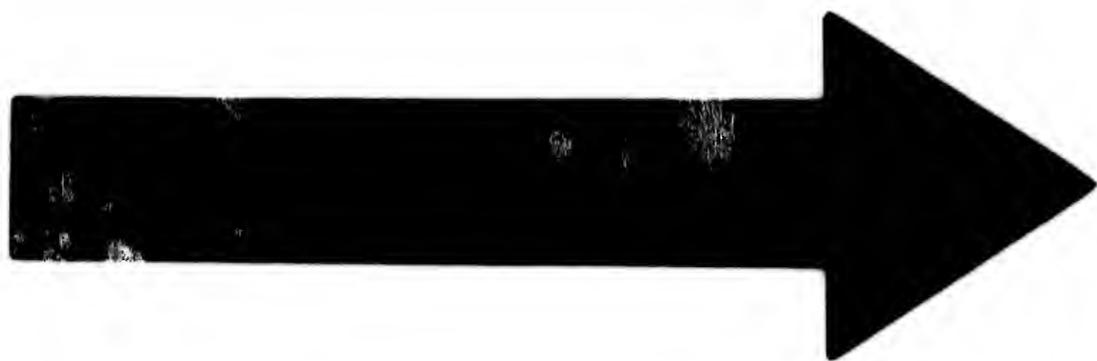
winds, to the distance of four or five miles from the shore, which, from all we have seen on this part of the coast, appears to be its utmost limit. The navigable channel, with a beating wind between the ice and the land, was here from one to two, or two miles and half in width ; and this seemed, from the mast-head, to continue as far as the eye could reach along-shore to the westward.

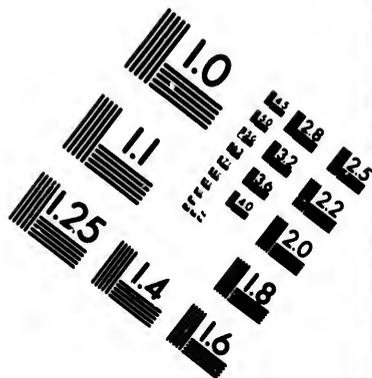
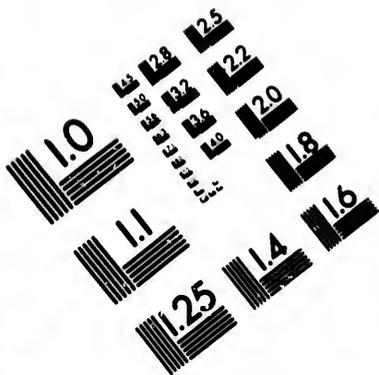
We found the wind much more westerly after we rounded the point, which made our progress slow and tedious ; the more so, as we had every minute to luff for one piece of ice, and to bear up for another, by which much ground was unavoidably lost. We also found the ships to be considerably impeded by a tide or current setting to the eastward, which, as it slackened about seven in the evening, I considered to be the flood, the time of high water at Winter Harbour this day being about half-past seven. After a very few tacks, we had the mortification to perceive, that the Griper sailed and worked much worse than before, notwithstanding every endeavour which Lieutenant Liddon had been anxiously making, during her re-equipment, to improve those qualities in which she had been found deficient. She missed stays several times in the course of the evening, with smooth water and a fine working breeze, and, by midnight, the Hecla had gained eight miles to windward of her, which obliged me to heave-to, notwithstanding the increased width of

the navigable channel, the weather having become hazy, so as to endanger our parting company.

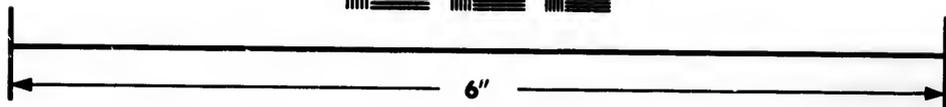
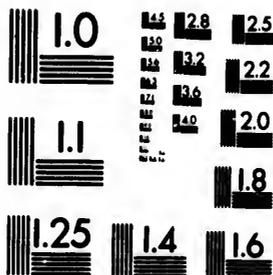
At three A.M., on the 2nd, the Griper having joined us, we again made sail to the westward. As, however, I could not but consider that her bad sailing had already lost us a distance of at least seven miles in the first day after our leaving harbour; and as it was evident that such detention must, if continued, absolutely preclude the possibility of accomplishing the main object of the Expedition, I addressed a letter to Lieutenant Liddon, desiring to be made acquainted with all the circumstances of the Griper's incapacity, that immediate steps might be taken either for improving her trim by any means in our power, or, in the event of failing to do so, for removing her crew and provisions to the Hecla, and prosecuting the voyage in that ship singly.

Soon after noon on the 2nd, a breeze sprung up from the S.S.W., which, being rather upon the shore, made it likely that the ice would soon begin to close it; we therefore began to look out for a situation where the ships might be secured in-shore, behind some of the heavy grounded ice, which had so often before afforded us shelter under similar circumstances. At one o'clock, we perceived that a heavy floe had already closed completely in with the land, at a point a little to the westward of us, preventing all hope of further progress for the present in that direction. A boat was therefore sent to examine





**IMAGE EVALUATION
TEST TARGET (MT-3)**



**Photographic
Sciences
Corporation**

23 WEST MAIN STREET
WEBSTER, N.Y. 14580
(716) 872-4503

the ice in-shore, and a favourable place having been found for our purpose, the ships were hauled in, and secured there, the Griper's bow resting on the beach, in order to allow the Hecla to lie in security without her. This place was so completely sheltered from the access of the main body of the ice, that I began to think seriously of taking advantage of this situation to remove the Griper's crew on board the Hecla, and had consulted the officers upon the subject. The circumstances, however, which subsequently occurred, rendering such a measure inexpedient, because no longer necessary to the accomplishment of the object in view, by which alone it could be justified, I was induced to give it up, adopting the best means in our power to remedy the evil in question.

The beach near which we were lying is so bold, that in standing off-and-on in the afternoon, in more than one part, we had from seven to ten fathoms at two hundred yards from the shore; to which distance, from the confidence we had acquired in the regularity of the soundings, we had no hesitation in standing as often as there was occasion to do so, and always without any apparent risk. So perfectly free from danger, indeed, is the whole of this coast, as long as the hand-leads are kept going, that it has often occurred to me as not improbable, that the annual motion of large and heavy masses of ice may in some degree prevent the accumula-

tion of sandy shoals near the shore, where local circumstances might otherwise tend to produce them, as in other seas.

Shortly after our anchoring, the Griper's people heard the growling of a bear among the ice near them, but the animal did not appear; and this was the only instance of our meeting with a bear during our stay at Melville Island, except that which followed one of our men to the ships, soon after our arrival in Winter Harbour. Both crews were sent on shore to pick sorrel, which was here not less abundant than at our old quarters, but it was now almost too old to be palatable, having nearly lost all its acidity and juice.

The snow which fell in the night was, in the morning of the 3rd, succeeded by a thick fog, which continued during the day, preventing our seeing the state of the ice to the westward. I, therefore, despatched Mr. Palmer in a boat to the point, for the purpose of ascertaining whether it was still close there. On his return in an hour, Mr. Palmer reported that no alteration had taken place since the preceding day, there not being sufficient room for the smallest boat to pass between the ice and the point, close to which he found a depth of nine fathoms.

At one A.M. on the 4th, the loose ice was observed to be drifting in upon us, the wind having veered to the eastward of north; and soon after a floe, of

not less than five miles in length, and a mile and a half across, was found to be approaching the shore at a quick rate. The ships were immediately hauled as near the shore as possible, and preparation made for unshipping the rudders, if necessary. The floe was brought up, however, by the masses of ice aground outside of us, with which it successively came in contact, and the ships remained in perfect security; the floe, as usual after the first violence is over, moved off again to a little distance from the shore.

At noon, the heavy floe at the point near us began to quit the land, and at half-past one P.M., there being a narrow passage between them, the breadth of which the breeze was constantly increasing, we cast off and stretched to the westward. The channel which opened to us as we proceeded, varied in its general breadth from one to two miles; in some places it was not more than half a mile. The wind was variable and squally, but we made great progress along the land to the S.W.b.W., and the Griper, by keeping up tolerably with the Hecla, in some measure redeemed her character with us. Having arrived off Cape Providence at eleven P.M., the wind became light and baffling, so that we had just got far enough to see that there was a free and open channel, beyond the westernmost point which of Melville Island, when our progress was almost entirely stopped for want of a breeze to

enable us to take advantage of it. The anxiety which such a detention occasions, in a sea where, without any apparent cause, the ice frequently closes the shore in the most sudden manner, can perhaps only be conceived by those who have experienced it. We had now, also, arrived off that part of the coast which, from Cape Providence westward, is high and steep near the sea, having no beach or shelving shore on which the heavy masses of ice can fix themselves, so as to afford security to a ship when the floes approach the land, which circumstance increased the anxiety we felt to push on, while the present opportunity offered, with all rapidity to the westward. We remarked, in sailing near the ice this evening, while the wind was blowing a fresh breeze off the land, and therefore directly towards the ice, that it remained constantly calm within three or four hundred yards of the latter; this effect I never remember to have witnessed before, upon the windward side of any collection of ice, though it invariably happens in a remarkable degree to leeward of it. I may here mention, as a striking proof of the accuracy with which astronomical bearings of objects may be taken for marine surveys, that the relative bearing of Capes Providence and Hay, as obtained this evening when the two headlands were opening, differed only one minute from that entered in the survey-

ing-book, and found in the same manner, the preceding year.

We had this evening occasion to observe once more the darkness in the horizon to the southward, and as far as a S.S.W. bearing, which had been noticed from this station, in 1819, and more frequently since that time, during our detention in Winter Harbour, as bearing a great resemblance to the loom of land in that quarter. We were the more inclined to the belief that there was land at no very great distance to the southward, from the conviction that there must be something which prevented the ice being drifted off the shore of Melville Island, in this place more than five or six miles, with any direction or force of wind.

At one P.M., on the 5th, the weather continuing quite calm, and being desirous of examining the ice in-shore, that we might be ready for the floes closing upon us, I left the ship, accompanied by Captain Sabine and Mr. Edwards, and landed near one of the numerous deep and broad ravines, with which the whole of this part of the island is dented. All the ice which was here fixed to the ground was literally upon the beach, with a very deep water close along side of it, and none of the masses projected to a sufficient distance from the shore to afford the smallest shelter to the ships in case of accidents. We saw several white hares

here, and on this and many subsequent occasions found them frequent the sides of the high banks which face the south, and where there is usually a plentiful vegetation for them to feed upon. We were ascending the hill, which was found by trigonometrical measurement to be eight hundred and forty-seven feet above the level of the sea, and on which we found no mineral production but sandstone and clay ironstone, when a breeze sprang up from the eastward, bringing up the Griper, which had been left several miles astern. We only stopped, therefore, to obtain observations for the longitude and the variation of the magnetic needle; the former of which was $112^{\circ} 53' 32''$, and the latter $110^{\circ} 56' 11''$ easterly, and then immediately returned on board and made all sail to the westward. After running for two hours without obstruction, we were once more mortified in perceiving that the ice, in very extensive and unusually heavy floes, closed in with the land a little to the westward of Cape Hay, and our channel of clear water between the ice and the land gradually diminished in breadth, till at length it became necessary to take in the studding sails, and to haul to the wind, to look about us. I immediately left the ship, and went in a boat to examine the grounded ice off a small point of land, such as always occurs on this coast at the outlet of each ravine. I found that this point offered the only possible shelter which could be obtained, in case of

the ice coming in ; and I, therefore, determined to take the Hecla in-shore immediately, and to pick out the best berth which circumstances would admit. As I was returning on board with this intention, I found that the ice was already rapidly approaching the shore ; no time was to be lost, therefore, in getting the Hecla to her intended station, which was effected by half-past eight P.M., being in nine to seven fathoms water, at the distance of twenty yards from the beach, which was lined all round the point with very heavy masses of ice, that had been forced by some tremendous pressure into the ground. Our situation was a dangerous one, having no shelter from ice coming from the westward, the whole of which, being distant from us less than half a mile, was composed of floes infinitely more heavy than any we had elsewhere met with during the voyage. The Griper was three or four miles astern of us at the time the ice began to close, and I therefore directed Lieutenant Liddon by signal to secure his ship in the best manner he could, without attempting to join the Hecla ; he accordingly made her fast at eleven P.M., near a point like that at which we were lying, and two or three miles to the eastward.

At the time of making the Hecla fast, a current was setting to the westward, at the rate of a mile and a half an hour, with a strong eddy running into the bight where we lay ; at ten P.M. it took a sudden

turn, all the loose ice near us running past the ship out of the bight, and the floes outside beginning to set to the eastward, and towards the land withal. We, therefore, hauled the ship still more into the bight formed by the point, getting her into four fathoms abaft and six forward, and abreast a part of the beach where there was not quite so much heavy ice within us to endanger the ship being crushed. This was done from a belief that, if the floes came in, the ship must inevitably be "nipped," and in this case it was better to be lying in six fathoms than nine; besides, the masses of ice now inside of us, not being so large as the rest, might possibly be forced up on the shore before the ship, instead of offering so great a resistance as to expose her to all the force of the squeeze. On the whole of this steep coast, wherever we approached the shore, we found a thick stratum of blue and solid ice, firmly embedded in the beach, at the depth of from six to ten feet under the surface of the water. This ice has probably been the lower part of heavy masses forced aground by the pressure of the floes from without, and still adhering to the viscous mud of which the beach is composed, after the upper part has, in course of time, dissolved. Captain Sabine suggested, that the underground ice found in cold countries, and to which I have before alluded, might thus have been deposited. The land gains upon the sea, as it is called, in process of time, as it

has certainly done here, from the situation in which we found drift-wood and the skeletons of whales ; the ice which fixes itself upon the beach is annually covered in part by alluvial deposit, and thus may a connected stratum of it be buried for ages several feet below the surface of the earth. From the tops of the hills in this part of Melville Island a continuous line of this sub-marine ice could be distinctly traced for miles along the coast.

In running along the shore this evening, we had noticed near the sea what at a distance had every appearance of a high wall artificially built, and which was the resort of numerous birds. Captain Sabine, being desirous to examine it, as well as to procure some specimens of the birds, set out, as soon as we anchored, for that purpose, accompanied by his servant and Serjeant Martin. The wall proved to be composed of sandstone in horizontal strata from twenty to thirty feet in height, which had been left standing, so as to exhibit its present artificial appearance, by the decomposition of the rock and earth about it. Large flocks of glaucous gulls had chosen this as a secure retreat from the foxes, and every other enemy but man ; and when our people first went into the ravine in which it stands, they were so fierce in defence of their young, that it was scarcely safe to approach them till a few shots had been fired.

Besides a number of gulls, Captain Sabine and

his party brought with them ten hares, which, together with what we had obtained as we came along the land, furnished us with a fresh meal for the whole crew. Captain Sabine also brought me word from Lieutenant Liddon that the Griper was in a situation exactly similar to that of the Hecla, where "nipping" appeared unavoidable, if the floes should come in. The ice remained quiet, however, about the Hecla during the day, even though a strong breeze freshened up from the E.S.E., with continued snow; a circumstance which, while it added to our present security, did not give us very flattering hopes that there could be any room for the ice to drift to the westward. In the course of the evening I heard again from the Griper, Lieutenant Liddon informing me that the floes had once come in towards her, so as to lift her two feet out of the water, and then retired without doing any damage. I acquainted Lieutenant Liddon with the similarity of our situation to his, and desired him not to join us at present, even should the ice open sufficiently to allow him to do so; for there was not room for the two ships where the Hecla was lying, and the chances of saving one of them from the catastrophe we had reason to apprehend were greater by their being separate. At eleven P.M. a narrow lane of water opened near the Griper, extending about three miles to the S.S.W.; near us it had also slackened a little about midnight, but it would have

been difficult to find a "hole" of water in which a boat could have floated more than three hundred yards beyond the ship.

On the morning of the 7th, a black whale came up close to the Hecla, being the first we had seen since the 22nd of August the preceding year, about the longitude of $91\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ W ; it therefore acquired among us the distinctive appellation of *the* whale. Since leaving Winter Harbour, we had also, on two or three occasions, seen a solitary seal. The wind continued fresh from the east and E.N.E. in the morning, and the loose ice came close in upon us, but the main body remained stationary at the distance of nearly half a mile. Considering that it might be of service to know the state of the ice farther to the south and west than the view from the Hecla's mast-head would allow us, I despatched Lieutenant Beechey with one of the marines, along the top of the hills to the westward, for that purpose. At two P.M. he returned with a fawn, which gave us thirty-eight pounds of venison, and with the information of having discovered land from W.S.W. to S.S.W. at a great distance, and the loom of it also extending as far round to the eastward as a S.E. bearing. Lieutenant Beechey considered the general distance of the land to be from forty to fifty miles, the nearest being about a S.S.W. bearing, and three capes could be plainly distinguished with a glass. The report of the state of

the ice was by no means favourable to our hopes, the sea being covered with floes as far as the eye could reach, and the space between them so filled with broken ice, or the floes so closely joined, that scarcely a "hole" of water was to be seen.

In the afternoon, a man from each mess was sent on shore to pick sorrel, which was here remarkably fine and large, as well as more acid than any we had lately met with. The shelter from the northerly winds, afforded by the high land on this part of the coast, together with its southern aspect, renders the vegetation here immediately next the sea much more luxuriant than in most parts of Melville Island which we visited; and a considerable addition was made to our collection of plants.

The easterly breeze died away in the course of the day, and at three P.M. was succeeded by a light air from the opposite quarter; and as this freshened up a little, the loose ice began to drift into our bight, and that on the eastern side of the point to drive off. It became expedient, therefore, immediately to shift the ship round the point, where she was made fast in four fathoms abaft, and seventeen feet forward, close alongside the usual ledge of submarine ice, which touched her about seven feet under water, and which, having few of the heavy masses aground upon it, would probably have allowed her to be pushed over it, had a heavy pressure occurred from without. It was the more necessary to moor

the ship in some such situation, as we found from six to seven fathoms water, by dropping the hand-lead down close to her bow and quarter on the outer side.

We had scarcely secured the ship, when the wind once more shifted to the eastward, and the loose ice almost immediately began to move back in the opposite direction. The wind being however rather off the land than otherwise, I preferred remaining in our present situation, on account of the safer beach which we found here ; and as there was, in other respects, little or no choice betwixt the two places, unless the wind came more on the land. At half-past ten P.M. the loose ice began to fill up the small space which had hitherto been clear about the ship, although the wind was at N.E. ; which is more off the land than we had before experienced it. Several heavy pieces of floes drove close past us, not less than ten or fifteen feet in thickness, but they were fortunately stopped by a point of land without coming in upon us. At eleven o'clock, however, a mass of this kind, being about half an acre in extent, drove in, and gave the ship a considerable "nip" between it and the land ice, and then grazed past her to the westward. I now directed the rudder to be unhung, and the ship to be swung with her head to the eastward, so that the bow, being the strongest part, might receive the first and heaviest pressure.

The ice did not disturb us again till five A. M. on the 8th, when another floe-piece came in, and gave the ship a heavy rub, and then went past, after which it continued slack about us for several hours. Everything was so quiet at nine o'clock, as to induce me to venture up the hill abreast of us, in order to have a view of the newly-discovered land to the south-west, which, indeed, I had seen indistinctly and much refracted from the Hecla's deck in the morning. The weather being rather unfavourable, I had not so clear a view as Lieut. Beechey, but I distinctly saw high and bold land from S. 75° W. to S. 30° W., the part most plainly visible, and appearing the nearest, being at a S. 55° W. bearing. The general distance of this land, I considered to be somewhat greater than that at which Lieutenant Beechey had estimated it, and it is placed on the chart at from sixteen to eighteen leagues from the station at which the ships were lying. This land, which extends beyond the 117th degree of west longitude, and is the most western yet discovered in the Polar Sea, to the northward of the American continent, was honoured with the name of BANKS'S LAND, out of respect to the late venerable and worthy President of the Royal Society, whose long life was actively engaged in the encouragement and promotion of discovery and general science.

On the morning of the 9th, a musk-ox came down to graze on the beach, near the ships. A

party was despatched in pursuit, and having hemmed him in under the hill, which was too steep for him to ascend, succeeded in killing him. When first brought on board, the inside of this animal, which was a male, smelt very strongly of musk, of which whole of the meat also tasted, more or less, and especially the heart. It furnished us with four hundred and twenty-one pounds of beef, which was served to the crews as usual, in lieu of their salt provisions, and was very much relished by us, notwithstanding the peculiarity of its flavour*. The meat was remarkably fat, and, as it hung up in quarters, looked as fine as any beef in an English market. A small seal, killed by the Griper's people, was also eaten by them; and it was generally allowed to be very tender and palatable, though not very sightly in its appearance, being of a disagreeable red colour.

In the morning watch a breeze sprung up from the westward, which we were always ready to welcome, having found that it invariably served to open the ice, while an easterly wind as constantly made it closer. This was, however, of short duration, being succeeded soon after noon by a light air from the

* Some pieces of this meat, which we brought to England, were found to have acquired a much more disagreeable flavour than when first killed, though they had not undergone putrefaction in the slightest degree.

south-east, which brought all the loose ice into our sight. At half-past three P.M. a large piece of a very heavy floe came close to us, and would have given us a 'nip' against the shore, had we not avoided it by heaving the ship a few yards a-head in good time. It was then brought up by the point of land, and remained quietly half a cable's length astern of us, there not being room for it to drift farther to the westward between the point and an enormous floe, which blocked up the passage to the southward and westward.

At ten P.M., the whole body of ice, which was then a quarter of a mile from us, was found to be drifting in upon the land, and the ship was warped back a little way to the westward, towards that part of the shore which was most favourable for allowing her to be forced up on the beach. At eleven o'clock, the piece of a floe which came near us in the afternoon, and which had since drifted back a few hundred yards to the eastward, received the pressure of the whole body of ice, as it came in. It split across in various directions, with a considerable crash, and presently after we saw a part, several hundred tons in weight, raised slowly and majestically, as if by the application of a screw, and deposited on another part of the floe from which it had broken, presenting towards us the surface that had split, which was of a fine blue colour, and very solid and transparent. The violence with

which the ice was coming in being thus broken, it remained quiet during the night, which was calm, with a heavy fall of snow.

The mass of ice which had been lifted up the preceding day, being drifted close to us on the morning of the 10th, I sent Lieutenant Beechey to measure its thickness, which proved to be forty-two feet; and, as it was a piece of a regular floe, this measurement may serve to give some idea of the general thickness of the ice in this neighbourhood.

It now became evident, from the combined experience of this and the preceding year, that there was something peculiar about the south-west extremity of Melville Island, which made the icy sea there extremely unfavourable to navigation, and which seemed likely to bid defiance to all our efforts to proceed much farther to the westward in this parallel of latitude. We had arrived off it on the 17th of September, 1819, after long and heavy gales from the north-westward, by which alone the ice is ever opened on this coast, and found it, in unusually heavy and extensive fields, completely closing in with the land, a mile or two to the eastward of where we were now lying. We again arrived here in the early part of August, and though the rest of the navigation had been remarkably clear for fifty miles between this and Winter Harbour, seeming to afford a presumptive proof that

the season was rather a favourable one than otherwise, the same obstruction presented itself as before; nor did there appear, from our late experience, a reasonable ground of hope, that any fortuitous circumstance, such as an alteration in winds or currents, was likely to remove the formidable impediments which we had now to encounter. The increased dimensions of the ice hereabouts would not alone have created an insurmountable difficulty in the navigation, but that it was very naturally accompanied by a degree of closeness which seldom or never admitted an open space of clear water of sufficient size for a ship, or even a boat to sail in. We had been lying near our present station with an easterly wind blowing fresh for thirty-six hours together; and although this was considerably off the land, beyond the western point of the island now in sight, the ice had not, during the whole of that time, moved a single yard from the shore, affording a proof that there was no space in which the ice was at liberty to move to the westward, and offering a single and a striking exception to our former experience.

Under these circumstances, I began to consider whether it would not be advisable, whenever the ice would allow us to move, to sacrifice a few miles of the westing we had already made, and to run along the margin of the floes, in order to endeavour to find an opening leading to the southward, by

taking advantage of which we might be enabled to prosecute the voyage to the westward in a lower latitude. I was the more inclined to make this attempt, from its having long become evident to us that the navigation of this part of the Polar Sea is only to be performed by watching the occasional openings between the ice and the shore ; and that, therefore, a continuity of land is essential, if not absolutely necessary, for this purpose. Such a continuity of land which was here about to fail us, must necessarily be furnished by the northern coast of America, in whatsoever latitude it may be found ; and, as a large portion of our short season had already been occupied in fruitless attempts to penetrate farther to the westward in our present parallel, under circumstances of more than ordinary risk to the ships, I determined, whenever the ice should open sufficiently, to put into execution the plan I had proposed.

The westerly wind cleared us by slow degrees of the loose masses of ice about the ship, and in the afternoon the main body went off about three hundred yards, drifting also a little to the eastward. It may always be expected, in icy seas, that a breeze of wind, however light, will set the ice in motion, if there be any room for it to move ; in such cases, the smaller pieces of course begin to drift the first, and the heavier ones soon follow, though at a slower rate : almost every separate piece is seen to

move with a different velocity, proportioned to its depth under water.

Having gone on shore in the evening to make some observations for the variation, I afterwards ascended the hill, in order to take a view of the state of the ice in the offing. The breeze had now begun to open several "holes," particularly in the west and south-east quarters; it was most loose in the latter direction, except close along the land to the eastward, where a ship might possibly have been got, had this been our immediate object. The ice, however, looked just as promising to the westward as in any other quarter, and I found, before I returned on board, that it continued to drift to the eastward and to leave more and more space of clear water in the required direction. I, therefore, communicated to Lieutenant Liddon my intention of pushing on to the westward the instant the sea became clear enough for the ships to make any progress with a beating wind; but, in the event of failing to do so, that I should next try what could be done by attempting a passage considerably to the southward of our present parallel.

At seven P.M., we shipped the rudder, and crossed the top-gallant yards, in readiness for moving; and then I again ascended the hill and walked a mile to the westward, along the brow of it, that not a moment might be lost, after the ice to the westward should give us the slightest hope of making any

progress by getting under way. Although the holes had certainly increased in size and extent, there was still not sufficient room even for one of our boats to have worked to windward; and the impossibility of the ships doing so was rendered more apparent, on account of the current which, as I have before had occasion to remark, is always produced in these seas, soon after the springing up of a breeze, and which was now running to the eastward, at the rate of at least one mile per hour. It was evident, that any attempt to get the ships to the westward must, under circumstances so unfavourable, be attended with the certain consequence of their being drifted the contrary way; and nothing could, therefore, be done but still to watch, which we did most anxiously, every alteration in the state of the ice. The wind, however, decreasing as the night came on, served to diminish the hopes with which we had flattered ourselves of being speedily extricated from our present confined and dangerous situation.

At one A.M., on the 11th, I despatched Mr. Ross to the top of the hill, from whence he observed, that "the ice had slackened considerably from W. b. S. to south, but was still too close for a ship to work among it." At this time the wind was dying away gradually; and, at four A.M., when Mr. Ross again ascended the hill, it had fallen quite calm. The ice immediately ceased to drift to the eastward,

and at half-past five, a light breeze springing up from the south-east, caused it at once to return in the opposite direction. Being desirous, if possible, to take advantage of this breeze, Lieutenant Beechy and myself again went on shore, in order to form a judgment whether there was room for the ships to sail among the ice, should it appear otherwise expedient to get them under way. We agreed that it was by no means practicable with the present light wind, which would scarcely have given them steerage-way, even in a clear and unencumbered sea, and much less, therefore, could have enabled them to force their way through the numberless heavy masses which lay in our way to the westward. So close, indeed, did the ice about us still continue, that it was necessary to shift the Hecla once more round to the westward of the point of land, to secure her from that which the change of wind was once more bringing back in great abundance, and at the rate of nearly a mile per hour. In an hour after we had effected this, I had reason to be satisfied with the determination to which I had come, of not getting the ships under way, for there was literally not a single "hole" of open water visible from the mast-head, in which a boat would have floated, except immediately under the lee of the point where we were lying, and within one hundred yards of the ship.

The weather was foggy for some hours in the

morning, but cleared up in the afternoon, as the sun acquired power. The wind increased to a fresh gale from the eastward, at nine P.M., being the second time that it had done so, while we had been lying at this station ; a circumstance which we were the more inclined to notice, as the easterly winds had hitherto been more faint and less frequent than those from the westward. In this respect, therefore we considered ourselves unfortunate, as experience had already shown us, that none but a westerly wind ever produced upon this coast, or, indeed, on the southern coast of any of the North Georgian Islands, the desired effect of clearing the shores of ice.

The gale continued strong during the night, and the ice quite stationary. Not a pool of clear water could be seen in any direction, except just under the lee of our point, where there was a space large enough to contain half a dozen sail of ships, till about noon, when the whole closed in upon us without any apparent cause, except that the wind blew in irregular puffs about that time, and at one P.M. it was alongside. The ship was placed in the most advantageous manner for taking the beach, or rather the shelf of submarine ice, and the rudder again unshipped, and hung across the stem. The ice which came in contact with the ship's side consisted of very heavy loose pieces drawing twelve or fourteen feet water, which, however, we considered as

good "fenders," comparatively with the enormous fields which covered the sea just without them. So much, indeed, do we judge at all times by comparison, that this kind of ice, which in Davis' Strait we should not like to have had so near us, was now considered of infinite service, when interposed between the ship and the heavier floes. Every thing remained quiet for the rest of the day, without producing any pressure of consequence; the wind came round to N.b.E. at night, but without moving the ice off the land.

Early in the morning of the 13th, I received, by Mr. Griffiths a message, from Lieutenant Liddon, acquainting me, that, at eleven o'clock on the preceding night, the ice had been setting slowly to the westward, and had at the same time closed in upon the land where the Griper was lying, by which means she was forced against the submarine ice, and her stern lifted two feet out of the water. This pressure, Lieutenant Liddon remarked, had given her a twist, which made her crack a good deal, but apparently without suffering any material injury in her hull, though the ice was still pressing upon her when Mr. Griffiths came away. She had at first heeled inwards, but on being lifted higher, fell over towards the deep water. Under these circumstances Lieutenant Liddon had very properly landed all the journals and other documents of importance, and made every arrangement in his power for saving the

provisions and stores, in case of shipwreck, which he had now every reason to anticipate. Convinced as I was that no human art or power could, in our present situation, prevent such a catastrophe, whenever the pressure of the ice became sufficient, I was more than ever satisfied with the determination to which I had previously come, of keeping the ships apart, during the continuance of these untoward circumstances, in order to increase the chance of saving one of them from accidents of this nature. I, therefore, thought it right merely to direct Lieutenant Liddon's attention to the necessity of saving the provisions and fuel, in preference to any other species of stores, and established signals to be made upon the point of land which intervened between the ships, in case of any thing occurring. In the mean time, the ice remained so close about the Hecla, that the slightest pressure producing in it a motion towards the shore must have placed us in a situation similar to that of the Griper; and our attention was therefore diverted to the more important object of providing, by every means in our power, for the security of the larger ship, as being the principal depôt of provisions and other resources.

At five P.M. Lieutenant Liddon acquainted me by letter, that the Griper had at length righted, the ice having slackened a little around her, and that all the damage she appeared to have sustained was

in her rudder, which was badly split, and would require some hours' labour to repair it, whenever the ice should allow him to get it on shore. He also stated that, from the particular situation into which the Griper had been forced, and of the masses of ice immediately about her, a westerly wind, though it might eventually clear the shore, would, in the first place, subject her to another squeeze like that from which she had just been so opportunely released. Lieutenant Beechey observed from the hill, in the course of the day, that the ice was so compact as not to leave an opening in any direction, and that it was set so close against the shore, that nothing could have passed between them. It had moved off a few yards from the Hecla for two or three hours, and in the evening closed again, so as to press her firmly against the land, though without any material strain. This pressure arose principally from the approach of the large block of ice which I have described as having been raised up on the 9th, and which, having been frequently drifted backwards and forwards past the ship since that time, had once more stationed itself rather nearer to us than we could have wished. I may here remark that this mass, of which we knew the dimensions by actual measurement, served, when driving among the heavy floes in the offing, as a standard of comparison, by which the height of the latter above the sea, and thence their whole bulk, could be esti-

mated with tolerable accuracy; and it was principally in this manner that a judgment was formed of those enormous fields with which this part of the sea was incumbered.

Soon after midnight the ice pressed closer in upon the Hecla than before, giving her a heel of eighteen inches towards the shore, but without appearing to strain her in the slightest degree. By four P.M., the pressure had gradually decreased, and the ship had only three or four inches heel; in an hour after she had perfectly righted and the ice remained quiet for the rest of the day.

Every moment's additional detention now served to confirm me in the opinion I had formed, as to the expediency of trying, at all risks, to penetrate to the southward, whenever the ice would allow us to move at all, rather than persevere any longer in the attempts we had been lately making with so little success, to push on directly to the westward. I, therefore, gave Lieutenant Liddon an order to run back a certain distance to the eastward, whenever he could do so, without waiting for the Hecla, should that ship be still detained; and to look out for any opening in the ice to the southward, which might seem likely to favour the object I had in view, waiting for me to join him, should any such opening occur.

The westerly breeze freshening up, with continued snow, the ice about the ship began to move

at seven, P.M. The usual superficial current was soon observed to make, carrying with it to the eastward the loose and broken fragments of ice. At eight o'clock the heavier masses had also acquired motion, and it became necessary to shelter the Hecla from their approach by shifting her once more to the eastward of the point. In doing this, we found the current at the extreme point running at the rate of two, or two and a half miles an hour, so as to require great caution in laying out our warps to prevent the ship being carried back to the eastward; and this not three hours after it had first begun to make. The frequent experience we had of the quickness with which currents are formed, in consequence merely of the wind setting the various bodies of ice in motion, naturally leads to this useful caution, that one or two trials of the set of the stream in the icy seas must not be too hastily assumed in drawing any conclusion as to its constant or periodical direction. I am convinced, indeed, that, of all the circumstances which render the navigation among ice so precarious and uncertain, there is none so liable to constant alteration, and on which, therefore, so little dependence can be placed, as an indication of the existence of a passage in this or that direction, as the set and velocity of the superficial currents.

The breeze died away in the course of the night,

just as the ice was beginning to separate, and to drift away from the shore ; and, being succeeded by a wind off the land, which is here very unusual, Lieutenant Liddon was enabled to sail upon the Griper at two A.M. on the 15th, in execution of the orders I had given him. As I soon perceived, however, that she made little or no way, the wind drawing more to the eastward on that part of the coast, and as the clear water was increasing along the shore to the westward, much farther than we had yet seen it, I made the signal of recall to the Griper, with the intention of making another attempt, which the present favourable appearances seemed to justify, to push forward without delay in the desired direction. At five A.M., therefore, as soon as the snow had cleared away sufficiently to allow the signal to be distinguished, we cast off, and ran along shore, the wind having by this time veered to the E.b.N., and blowing in strong puffs out of the ravines as we passed them. We sailed along, generally at the distance of a hundred or a hundred and fifty yards from the beach, our soundings being from ten to seventeen fathoms ; and, after running a mile and a half in a N.W.b.W. direction, once more found the ice offering an impenetrable obstacle to our progress westward, at a small projecting point of land just beyond us. We, therefore, hauled the ship into a berth which we were at this moment fortunate in finding abreast of

us, and where we were enabled to place the Hecla within a number of heavy masses of grounded ice, such as do not often occur on this steep coast, and which, comparatively with the situation we had lately left, appeared a perfect harbour. In the mean time, the wind had failed our consort, when she was a mile and a half short of this place ; and Lieutenant Liddon, after endeavouring in vain to warp up to us, was obliged, by the ice suddenly closing upon him, to place her in-shore, in the first situation he could find, which proved to be in very deep water, as well as otherwise so insecure, as not to admit a hope of saving the ship, should the ice continue to press upon her. It now became of essential importance to endeavour to get the Hecla so far into security in her present situation, so as to allow of assistance being sent to the Griper in case of accidents. With this view, I assembled the officers and ship's company, and having acquainted them with my intention, caused such arrangements to be made for sending parties round, accompanied by proper officers, as might prevent confusion whenever that measure became necessary. The plan proposed was, to cut large scuttles or holes in the decks, if time were allowed for doing so, whenever the wreck of the ship should appear to be unavoidable, in order to allow the casks of provisions to float up out of the hold, as in any other case they must have sunk with the ship, in deep water. The

Hecla's crew were set to work to saw off some thick tongues of ice, which prevented her going into a sort of "natural dock," as the sailors term it, formed by the masses of grounded ice ; a tedious and cold operation, which they performed with their usual alacrity, and thus placed the ship in complete security. I then walked round to the Griper to acquaint Lieutenant Liddon with the arrangements that had been made, and to consult with him as to the other means to be adopted for her safety, and the preservation of her stores. We were shortly afterwards, however, relieved from any further apprehension on this account, by the ice gradually receding from the shore, in consequence of a westerly breeze springing up, and allowing the Griper to warp up near the Hecla, where, though she was by no means so safe as that ship, she was at least placed in a situation, with which the extraordinary nature of our late navigation taught us to be satisfied.

Mr. Fisher found very good sport in our new station, having returned in the evening, after a few hours' excursion, with nine hares ; the birds had, of late, almost entirely deserted us, a flock or two of ptarmigan and snow-buntings, a few glaucous gulls, a raven, and an owl, being all that had been met with for several days.

A fog which had prevailed during the night, cleared away in the morning of the 16th, and a very fine day succeeded, with a moderate breeze from the

saw off some
er going into
ilors term it,
e ; a tedious
ed with their
o in complete
he Griper to
arrangements
with him as to
er safety, and
were shortly
any further
ice gradually
nce of a wes-
g the Griper
ough she was
was at least
extraordinary
o be satisfied.
in our new
g, after a few
birds had, of
ek or two of
aucous gulls,
ad been met
the night,
n, and a very
eze from the

westward. In order to have a clear and distinct view of the state of the ice, after twenty-four hours' wind from that quarter, Captain Sabine, Mr. Edwards, and myself, walked about two miles to the westward, along the high part of the land next the sea, from whence it appeared but too evident that no passage in this direction was yet to be expected. The ice to the west and south-west was as solid and compact to all appearance, as so much land ; to which, indeed, the surface of so many fields, from the kind of hill and dale I have before endeavoured to describe, bore no imperfect resemblance. I have no doubt that, had it been our object to circumnavigate Melville Island, or, on the other hand, had the coast continued its westerly direction instead of turning to the northward, we should still have contrived to proceed a little occasionally, as opportunities offered, notwithstanding the increased obstruction which here presented itself ; but as neither of these was the case, there seemed little or nothing to hope for from any further attempts to prosecute the main object of the voyage in this place. I determined, therefore, no longer to delay the execution of my former intentions, and to make trial, if possible, of a more southern latitude, in which I might follow up the success that had hitherto attended our exertions.

The place to which we had now walked was the eastern bank of the largest ravine we had ever seen

upon the island ; its width at the part next the sea being above half a mile, and its sides, which are nearly perpendicular, not less than eight hundred feet in height. In watching the little stream, not more than a yard or two wide and a few inches in depth, now trickling along the bottom of this immense water-course, it was impossible not to be forcibly struck with the consideration of the time which must have been required, with means apparently so inadequate, to hew out so vast a bed for the annual discharge of the winter's snow into the ocean.

The station at which the ships were now lying, and which is the westernmost point to which the navigation of the Polar Sea to the northward of the American continent has yet been carried, is in latitude $74^{\circ} 26' 25''$, and longitude, by chronometer, $113^{\circ} 64' 43''.5$.

At nine P.M. we were abreast the place where we had landed on the 5th, and here we perceived that the ice closed in with the land a little to the eastward. There was no security to be found for the ships without getting past one of the small points at the mouth of a ravine, against which a floe was setting the smaller pieces of ice, and had blocked up the passage before we arrived at it. After two hours' labour in heaving with hawsers, during which the Hecla narrowly escaped a severe 'nip' by the sudden closing of the ice, we succeeded in getting

t next the sea
es, which are
eight hundred
e stream, not
few inches in
m of this im-
ble not to be
n of the time
means appa-
vast a bed for
now into the

re now lying,
to which the
rthward of the
ried, is in lati-
chronometer,

ace where we
erceived that
e to the east-
found for the
small points
ch a floe was
d blocked up
-After two
loring which
'nip' by the
d in getting

through, and, soon after midnight, made the ships fast to some very heavy grounded ice near the beach. We observed a number of hares feeding on the sides of the cliffs, as we sailed along in the afternoon, and also a few ptarmigan.

The place where the Hecla was now secured being the only one of the kind which could be found, was a little harbour, formed as usual, by the grounded ice, some of which was fixed to the bottom in ten to twelve fathoms. One side of the entrance to this harbour consisted of masses of floes, very regular in their shape, placed quite horizontally, and broken off so exactly perpendicular, as to resemble a handsome well-built wharf. On the opposite side, however, the masses to which we looked for security were themselves rather terrific objects, as they leaned over so much towards the ship, as to give the appearance of their being in the act of falling upon her deck; and as a very trifling concussion often produces the fall of much heavier masses of ice, when in appearance very firmly fixed to the ground, I gave orders that no guns should be fired near the ship during her continuance in this situation. The Griper was of necessity made fast near the beach, in rather an exposed situation, and her rudder unshipped, in readiness for the ice coming in; it remained quiet, however, though quite close, during the day, the weather being calm and fine.

The weather became foggy at night; the young

ice, which had, for several evenings past, begun to form upon the surface of the sea, as the sun became low, did not thaw during the whole of this day. Mr. Fisher was again successful in his sporting excursion, bringing in nine hares, the greater part of which were still beautifully white; about a dozen young ptarmigan were also killed in each ship. The vegetation in this neighbourhood was much the same as in our last station; the sorrel had now become too insipid to be at all palatable.

On the 18th the weather was alternately clear and cloudy, with a slight air of wind from the S.W. The ice continued close to the land as far as we could see in both directions, and without the smallest perceptible motion till the evening, when it slackened a little along the shore. I immediately despatched Mr. Nias to Cape Providence, which was still two miles and a half to the eastward of us, to examine the appearance of the ice beyond it. He reported, on his return, that it was slack at the distance of two hundred yards from the shore, as far as the Cape, but that to the eastward there was no appearance of clear water. As there was not the smallest security for the ships for the next three or four miles along the shore, it was necessary still to continue in our present place of refuge.

It was again nearly calm on the 19th, and the weather was foggy for some hours in the morning. In the evening, having walked to Cape Providence,

to see if there was any possibility of moving the ships, I found the ice so close that a boat could not have passed beyond the Cape ; but a light air drifting the ice slowly to the eastward at this time, gave me some hopes of soon being enabled to make our escape from this tedious as well as vexatious confinement. At a quarter past eight it was high-water by the shore ; about this time the ice ceased driving to the eastward, and shortly after returned in the opposite direction. This coincidence, if it be only such, seemed in some degree to confirm what I had hitherto considered to be the case with respect to the flood-tide coming from the westward upon this coast ; but it may, perhaps, have been occasioned only by the usual superficial current, as a light air sprung up from the eastward about that time.

At half-past eleven P.M., some heavy pieces of the grounded ice, to which our bow-hawser was secured, fell off into the water, snapping the rope in two, without injuring the ship. As, however, every alteration of this kind must materially change the centre of gravity of the whole mass, which already appeared in a tottering state, I thought it prudent to move the Hecla out of her harbour to the place where the Griper was lying, considering that a ship might easily be forced on shore by the ice without suffering any serious damage ; but that one of those

enormous masses falling upon her deck must inevitably crush or sink her.

The weather being again calm on the 20th and 21st allowed the "young ice" to form upon the surface to such a degree as firmly to cement together the loose pieces which hung about the ships; and it did not thaw during those days, though the sun was shining clearly upon it for several hours.

The "young ice" had increased to the thickness of an inch and a half on the morning of the 23rd, and some snow which had fallen in the night served to cement the whole more firmly together. On a breeze springing up from the westward, however, it soon began to acquire a motion to leeward, and, at half an hour before noon, had slackened about the ships sufficiently to allow us to warp them out, which was accordingly done, and all sail made upon them. The wind having freshened up from the W.N.W., the ships' heads were got the right way, and by great attention to the sails, kept so till they had got abreast of Cape Providence, after which they were no longer manageable, the ice being more close than before. I have before remarked that the loose ice in this neighbourhood was heavy in proportion to the floes from which it had been broken; and the impossibility of sailing among such ice, most of which drew more water than the Hecla, and could not therefore be turned by her weight,

ck must inevi-

the 20th and
orm upon the
ment together
he ships ; and
ough the sun
l hours.

the thickness
g of the 23rd,
e night served
rether. On a
rd, however, it
eward, and, at
ned about the
arp them out,
ail made upon
up from the
he right way,
pt so till they
, after which
ce being more
emarked that
was heavy in
it had been
g among such
an the Hecla,
y her weight,

was this day rendered very apparent, the ships having received by far the heaviest shocks which they experienced during the voyage. They continued, however, to drive till they were about three miles to the eastward of Cape Providence, where the low land commences ; when finding that there was not any appearance of open water to the eastward or southward, and that we were now incurring the risk of being beset at sea, without a chance of making any farther progress, we hauled in for the largest piece of grounded ice we could see upon the beach, which we reached at six P.M., having performed six miles of the most difficult navigation I have ever known among ice. The Hecla was made fast in from eighteen to twenty feet water close to the beach, and the Griper in four fathoms, about half a mile to the westward of us.

The situation in which the ships were now placed, when viewed in combination with the shortness of the remaining part of the season, and the period to which our resources of every kind could be extended, was such as to require a more than ordinary consideration, in order to determine upon the measures most proper to be pursued, for the advancement of the public service and the security of the ships and people committed to my charge. Judging from the close of the summer of 1819, it was reasonable to consider the 7th of September as the limit beyond which the navigation of this part of the

Polar Sea could not be performed, with tolerable safety to the ships, or with any hope of further success. Impressed, however, with a strong sense of the efforts which it became us to make in the prosecution of our enterprise, I was induced to extend this limit to the 14th of September, before which day, on the preceding year, the winter might fairly be said to have set in. But even with this extension our prospect was not very encouraging: the direct distance to Icy Cape was between eight and nine hundred miles, while that which we had advanced towards it this season fell short of sixty miles.

I have already detailed the reasons which inclined me to believe, that there was little hope in making further progress to the westward in this latitude, and the grounds upon which I had determined to run along the edge of the ice to the eastward. Such, however, was the extreme difficulty with which we were enabled to navigate the ships in this, or any other direction, that it had for many days been equally out of our power to effect this object. Indeed, we had experienced, during the first half of the navigable season, such a continued series of vexations, disappointments, and delays, accompanied by such a constant state of danger to the ships, that I felt it would no longer be deemed justifiable in me to persevere in a fruitless attempt to get to the westward.

d, with tolerable
hope of further
h a strong sense
to make in the
was induced to
September, before
the winter might
e even with this
ry encouraging :
as between eight
t which we had
ll short of sixty.

as which inclined
hope in making
in this latitude,
l determined to
eastward. Such,
with which we
in this, or any
any days been
ct this object.
the first half of
nued series of
s, accompanied
the ships, that
astifiable in me
to get to the

By Mr. Hooper's report of the remains of provisions, it appeared that, at the present reduced allowance, (namely, two-thirds of the established proportion of the navy,) they would last until the 30th of November, 1821; and that an immediate reduction to half allowance, which must, however, tend materially to impair the health and vigour of the officers and men, would only extend our resources to the 30th of April, 1822; it therefore became a matter of evident and imperious necessity, that the ships should be cleared from the ice before the close of the season of 1821, so as to reach some station where supplies might be obtained by the end of that, or early in the following year.

By the same report, it appeared that the fuel, with which we were furnished, could only be made to extend to a period of two years and seven months or to the end of November, 1821; and this only by resorting to the unhealthy measure of both crews living on board the *Hecla*, during six of the ensuing winter months. The above calculation was made according to the proportion of fuel hitherto consumed on board each ship, varying at different periods of the year, from one and a half to three bushels of coal per day,—a quantity which, far from affording the officers and men comfort in so rigorous a climate, was found barely sufficient to preserve their health.

The ships might be considered almost as effective

as when the Expedition left England ; the wear and tear having been trifling, and the quantity of stores remaining on board being amply sufficient, in all probability, for a much longer period than the provisions and fuel. The health of the officers and men continued also as good, or nearly so, as at the commencement of the voyage. Considering, however, the serious loss we had sustained, in the lemon-juice, the only effectual anti-scorbutic on which we could depend, during at least nine months of the year in these regions, as well as the effects likely to result from crowding nearly one hundred persons into the accommodation intended only for fifty-eight, whereby the difficulty of keeping the inhabited parts of the ship in a dry and wholesome state would have been so much increased, there certainly seemed some reason to apprehend, that a second winter would not leave us in possession of the same excellent health which we now happily enjoyed, while it is possible that the difficulty and danger of either proceeding or returning might have been increased.

These considerations, together with some others of minor importance, induced me, at this time, to call for the opinions of the principal officers of the Expedition, being desirous of profiting by their united judgment and experience, previous to forming my ultimate decision as to the measures most proper to be pursued. I, therefore, addressed a

letter to Lieutenants Liddon, Beechey, and Hoppner, Captain Sabine, and Messrs. Edwards and Hooper respectively, directing their attention to the different points connected with our situation which I have just detailed, and requesting their advice upon the subject within thirty-six hours after the receipt of my letter.

A herd of musk-oxen being seen at a little distance from the ships, a party was despatched in pursuit; and Messrs. Fisher and Bushnan were fortunate in killing a fine bull, which separated from the rest of the herd, being too unwieldy to make such good way as the others. He was, however, by no means caught by our people in fair chase, for though these animals run with a hobbling sort of canter that makes them appear as if every now and then about to fall, yet the slowest of them can far outstrip a man. In this herd were two calves, much whiter than the rest, the older ones having only the white saddle. In the evening, Serjeant Martin succeeded in killing another bull; these two animals afforded a very welcome supply of fresh meat, the first giving us three hundred and sixty-nine, and the other three hundred and fifty-two pounds of beef, which was served in the same manner as before*.

* The total quantity of game obtained for the use of the Expedition, during our stay upon the shores of Melville

The wind died away soon after we reached the point, affording no hope of making, for the present, any further progress by the drifting of the ice from the land ; we, therefore, hauled the ships into the best berths we could find, in doing which the Hecla's fore-top rested on the ground for a short time, but she was afterwards secured in four fathoms. It was low water by the shore at eight P.M.

Immediately under the hills, which here, for the first time, in sailing from Cape Providence to the eastward, recede about two miles from the sea, was the most luxuriant pasture-ground we had yet met with on Melville Island. It consisted of about a dozen acres of short thick grass, intermixed with moss, which gave it almost the same lively appearance as that of an English meadow. It was covered with the dung and foot-tracks of musk-oxen, of which twelve or fourteen skulls were picked up near it; and it was here that the herd before-mentioned was feeding. When walking over this spot, on which there many small ponds of water, our surprise in some degree ceased at the immense distance which these animals must travel in the course of their annual visits to these dreary and desolate regions ; as such a pasture, affording undis-

Island, being a period of nearly twelve months, was as follows :—3 musk-oxen, 24 deer, 68 hares, 53 geese, 59 ducks, 144 ptarmigan : affording 3,766 pounds of meat.

turbed and luxuriant feeding during the summer months, may, in spite of the general dreary appearance of the island, hold out sufficient inducement for their annual emigration.

We here obtained our last supply of sorrel, the leaves of which are now become so shrivelled, as well as insipid, as to be no longer worth gathering. We saw no birds here but one or two flocks of king-ducks, a speckled owl, which was killed, and now and then a solitary glaucous gull.

Having now received the answers of the officers to my letter addressed to them on the 23rd, and given the matter my most serious and mature consideration, it was necessary that I should make up my mind as to the future conduct of the Expedition. It was gratifying to me to find that the officers unanimously agreed with me in opinion that any further attempt to penetrate to the westward in our present parallel would be altogether fruitless, and attended with a considerable loss of time, which might be more usefully employed. They also agreed with me in thinking, that the plan which I had adopted, of running back along the edge of the ice to the eastward, in order to look out for an opening that might lead us towards the American continent, was, in every respect, the most advisable; and that, in the event of failing to find any such opening, after a reasonable time spent in search, it would be expedient to return to England rather

reached the
the present,
the ice from
ips into the
the Hecla's
ort time, but
oms. It was

here, for the
lence to the
the sea, was
had yet met
d of about a
ermixed with
ively appear-
was covered
usk-oxen, of
e picked up
before-men-
er this spot,
f water, our
he immense
ravel in the
dreary and
ording undis-

onths, was as
53 geese, 59
ls of meat.

than risk the passing another winter in these seas, without the prospect of attaining any adequate object; namely, that of being able to start from an advanced station at the commencement of the following season.

Under all the circumstances of the case, therefore, I could not but admit the propriety of immediately returning to England, should our attempt to penetrate to the southward prove unsuccessful in any part of the navigation between the position we now occupied and Barrow's Strait; as it would, in that case, be impossible to make so much progress either to the southward or the westward during the short remainder of the present season, as to bring the accomplishment of the passage through Behring's Strait within the scope of our remaining resources.

At three P.M. we were abreast of Cape Hearne; and, as we opened the bay of the Hecla and Griper, the wind, as usual on this part of the coast, came directly out from the northward; but as soon as we had stretched over to Bounty Cape, of which we were abreast at eight P.M., it drew once more along the land from the westward. We found a large quantity of loose and broken ice off Cape Hearne, and not far from the same place we came to a floe of young ice, of nearly a mile in length, and about two inches and a half in thickness, which had undoubtedly been formed this summer,

probably in some of the bays and inlets in the neighbourhood of Bounty Cape. The distance between the ice and the land increased as we proceeded, and at midnight the channel appeared to be four or five miles wide, as far as the darkness of the night would allow of our judging; for we could at this period scarcely see to read in the cabin at ten o'clock. The snow which fell during the day was observed, for the first time, to remain upon the land without dissolving; thus affording a proof of the temperature of the earth's surface having again fallen below that of freezing, and giving notice of the near approach of another long and dreary winter.

The navigable channel increased so much in breadth as we ran to the eastward with a fresh and favourable breeze, that at eight A.M., on the morning of the 27th, when we had advanced beyond the east end of Melville Island, it was not less than ten miles wide.

At seven P.M., a fog coming on, we hauled up close to the edge of the ice, both as a guide to us in sailing during the continuance of the thick weather, and to avoid passing any opening that might occur in it to the southward. We were, in the course of the evening, within four or five miles of the same spot where we had been on the same day and at the same hour the preceding year; and by a coincidence

perhaps still more remarkable, we were here once more reduced to the same necessity as before, of steering the ships by one another for an hour or two; the Griper keeping the Hecla a-head, and our quarter-master being directed to keep the Griper right a-stern, for want of some better mode of knowing in what direction we were running. The fog froze hard as it fell upon the rigging, making it difficult to handle the ropes in working the ship, and the night was rather dark for three or four hours.

A fresh breeze continued from the S.W.b.W., with some swell, to which we had long been unaccustomed, and which, together with the extreme thickness of the weather, and the uncertainty of our course, made great caution necessary in running along the ice. We had for some time been steering principally by the moon, but when she became obscured, we were under the necessity of hauling our wind to the northward and westward, which led us from the ice, till the weather should become more favourable.

We continued to run along the edge of the ice to the eastward, till half-past ten P.M., when, more land being discovered a-head, of the extent and position of which we had no previous knowledge, and the night growing dark, the ships were hove to with their heads to the northward and westward, in

which direction there was a space of clear water several miles in extent, being in ninety fathoms, on a bottom of soft mud.

At a quarter past three, on the morning of the 30th, we bore up to the eastward, the wind continuing fresh directly down Barrow's Strait, except just after passing Prince Leopold's Islands, where it drew into Prince Regent's Inlet, and as soon as we had passed this, again assumed its former westerly direction; affording a remarkable instance of the manner in which the wind is acted upon by the particular position of the land, even at a considerable distance from it. The islands were encumbered with ice to the distance of four or five miles all round them, but the Strait was generally as clear and navigable as any part of the Atlantic.

Having now traced the ice the whole way from the longitude of 114° to that of 90° , without discovering any opening to encourage a hope of penetrating it to the southward, I could not entertain the slightest doubt that there no longer remained a possibility of effecting our object with the present resources of the expedition; and that it was, therefore, my duty to return to England with the account of our late proceedings, that no time might be lost in following up the success with which we had been favoured, should his Majesty's government consider it expedient to do so. Having informed

the officers and men in both ships of my intentions I directed the full allowance of provisions to be, in future, issued, with such a proportion of fuel as might contribute to their comfort; a luxury which, on account of the necessity that existed for the strictest economy in this article, it must be confessed, we had not often enjoyed since we entered Sir James Lancaster's Sound. We had been on two-thirds allowance of bread between ten and eleven months, and on the same reduced proportion of the other species of provisions, between three and four; and, although this quantity is scarcely enough for working men for any length of time, I believe the reduction of fuel was generally considered by far the greater privation of the two.

Our horizon being obstructed at noon, on the 31st, by the closeness of the land, I was desirous of going on shore to observe the meridian altitude; but on hauling the ships to the wind with that intention, I found the beach so lined with ice for about half a mile out, that it was nowhere practicable to land, and the ice itself was too unsteady for the artificial horizons; we therefore continued to run to the eastward. A large bear was seen swimming, and our boats despatched in pursuit of him; but before the ship could be rounded to, we had run too far to keep sight of him, and the boats returned without success. We here passed several large icebergs, and a few

narrow streams of ice, of the same thickness as that which usually occurs, in Baffin's Bay, and which appeared very light to us, in comparison with that to which we had lately been accustomed. Being off Cape Liverpool, which headland is formed by a projecting point of the same comparatively low land that I have mentioned above, the water became of a very light green colour, and was filled with innumerable shoals of the *Agonauta Arctica*. We found no bottom with eighty fathoms of line, at the distance of two or three miles from the shore. In the course of this day's run, we saw two threshers, one black whale, a seal, some dove-keys, ivory gulls, phalaropes, and fulmar-petrels. Considering the extraordinary number of whales we had met with in our passage up Sir James Lancaster's Sound in 1819, it could not but be a matter of surprise to us that we had now seen so few; but this circumstance was afterwards satisfactorily accounted for in a manner we least expected. In the evening, being off Cape Fanshawe, we observed a long low iceberg, between that headland and Possession Bay, not less than three-quarters of a mile in length, and quite flat and even at the top; this kind of iceberg appears to be almost entirely confined to the western coast of Baffin's Bay and Davis's Strait, as we never met with them in any other part; they are probably formed

upon the low strips of land which occur between the foot of the hills and the sea in many parts of this coast.

As it appeared to me that considerable service might be rendered by a general survey of the western coast of Baffin's Bay, which, from Sir James Lancaster's Sound southwards, might one day become an important station for our whalers, I determined to keep as close to that shore, during our passage down, as the ice and the wind would permit ; and as the experience of the former voyage had led us to suppose that this coast would be almost clear of ice during the whole of September, I thought that this month could not be better employed than in the examination of its numerous bays and inlets. Such an examination appeared to me more desirable, from the hope of finding some new outlet into the Polar Sea, in a lower latitude than that of Sir James Lancaster's Sound—a discovery which would be of infinite importance towards the accomplishment of the North-West Passage.

Previously to commencing this survey, it was my wish to have landed at Possession Bay, of which the longitude had been accurately determined on two former occasions, in order to compare our chronometers with the time found there, as an intermediate station between Winter Harbour and England ; but, as this would have detained us a whole

night, with a fair wind, and with the chance of the following day being after all unfavourable for observations, I gave up my intention, and made all sail along shore to the southward. This was, however, the less to be regretted, as the few observations obtained during our quick return from Melville Island had confirmed the accuracy of the rates assigned to the chronometers on leaving Winter Harbour.

END OF VOL. I.

LONDON.
BRADBURY AND EVANS, PRINTERS, WHITEFRIARS.
(LATE T. DAVISON.)

